

**A SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY - Vol. VI Worship In The Bible  
The Ultimate Occupation Of Man**

**By Rev. Norman E. Carlson**



### The Cover

The cover picture is meant to represent Mt 5:16 *Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.*

It was first used on an unpublished appologetic book titled "Bible Codes", which is still used by our school but has not been published because of the excessive borrowing from Dr. Chuck Missler's book of the similar title.

This verse was probably the concept for the children's Hymn:

<p><b><u>This little light of mine,</u></b>  <b>I'm gonna let it shine</b>  <b>This little light of mine,</b>  <b>I'm gonna let it shine</b>  <b>This little light of mine,</b>  <b>I'm gonna let it shine</b>  <b>Let it shine,</b>  <b>Let it shine,</b>  <b>Let it shine.</b></p>	<p><b>I'm gonna shine til Jesus comes</b>  <b>I'm gonna let it shine</b>  <b>I'm gonna shine til Jesus comes</b>  <b>I'm gonna let it shine</b>  <b>I'm gonna shine til Jesus comes</b>  <b>I'm gonna let it shine</b>  <b>Let it shine,</b>  <b>Let it shine,</b>  <b>Let it shine.</b></p>
<p><b>Hide it under a bushel? No!</b>  <b>I'm gonna let it shine</b>  <b>Hide it under a bushel? No!</b>  <b>I'm gonna let it shine</b>  <b>Hide it under a bushel? No!</b>  <b>I'm gonna let it shine</b>  <b>Let it shine,</b>  <b>Let it shine,</b>  <b>Let it shine.</b></p>	<p><b>I'm gonna shine for ever more</b>  <b>I'm gonna let it shine</b>  <b>I'm gonna shine for ever more</b>  <b>I'm gonna let it shine</b>  <b>I'm gonna shine for ever more</b>  <b>I'm gonna let it shine</b>  <b>Let it shine,</b>  <b>Let it shine,</b>  <b>Let it shine.</b></p>
<p><b>Don't let Satan blow it out,</b>  <b>I'm gonna let it shine</b>  <b>Don't let Satan blow it out,</b>  <b>I'm gonna let it shine</b>  <b>Don't let Satan blow it out,</b>  <b>I'm gonna let it shine</b>  <b>Let it shine,</b>  <b>Let it shine,</b>  <b>Let it shine.</b></p>	<p>.</p> <p>.</p> <p>.</p> <p>.</p> <p>.</p> <p>.</p> <p>.</p> <p>.</p> <p>.</p>

**ISBN-13: 978-1542413091**  
**ISBN-10: 1542413095**

The subject of the Worship of God has been on my heart for years. From my first experience with real Christianity in 1964 in Alaska, to my present sedintary ('Disabled' condition, the worship subject has come up over and over in my mind. Worship:

1. Who does it?
2. Who should do it?
- 3 How should it be done?
4. When (How often) should it be done?
5. Where should it be done?
6. Why should it be done?
7. What constitutes proper Worship?

It's our hope that this volume will answer most if not all of these nagging questions. The closest thing I ever got to true Worship in a Christian gathering was when I fellowshipped at the Southside Bible Chapel, The Northeast Bible Chapel, in Colorado Springs, CO, The Countryside Bible Chapel, Lexington, MA, and a small Bible Chapel in Portland, Oregon. These were all fellowshipping as "Plymouth Brethren". They had some problems with their Olegarchy of Elders, some of whom seemed dumb as dirt while many more were spiritual giants! I remember a dear old Elder at the Portland Chapel, John Gill, a relative I think of the Bible Expositor John Gill of English fame. Mr. Gill used his copies of the original language in his preaching and teaching. Truly, a giant among the many Elders I've known.

But the Worship services at most Brethren Assemblys are to be entered in with praise to God giving us the abilities to respond to the theme of the day, joining in with Psalms, Hymns, . . and interpretations of Scripture. No long sermons, but short pithy comments from those exercised in each assembly I attended.

The "Darbyites" had more to offer the 19<sup>th</sup>-21<sup>st</sup> century Churches besides Dispensationalism.

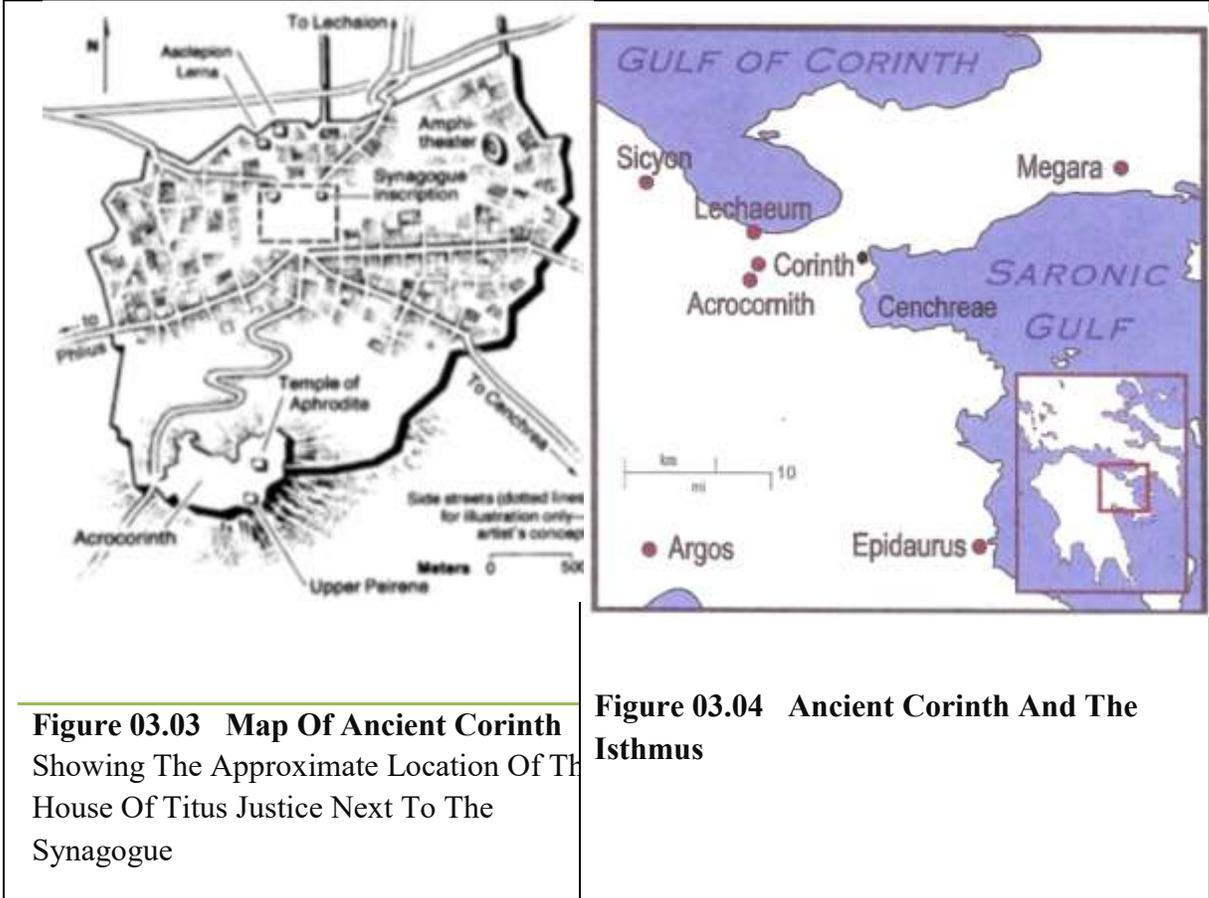
Their concept of organized worship, once experienced, may be their capstone of Christian experience. There is however 1 item that PB's demand that I term unBiblical from an historical/Linguistic perspective. It follows from a treatment of women in the assembly services, and comes down to requireing women to wear hats or some kind of head-covering. The following is from one of our books:<sup>1</sup>

### **3.4.1.1 The Interpreter Must Reconstruct The Original Setting And Problems**

In 1 Co 15:29; already considered, above, what about the women's' head covering discussed in 1 Co 11:5. The following is a portion from a paper delivered to the elders of the Northeast Bible Chapel of Colorado Springs concerning discipline in the local Church<sup>2</sup>. ". . . We have covered several passages dealing with direct commands and specific teaching regarding church discipline. Additionally, we looked at a passage that deals with concepts that are not absolute. Finally, let's look at a passage that deals with a matter of cultural

significance in an attempt to understand how cultural interpretation affects our walk and the walk of the local church. In 1 Co 11:1-16, a situation concerning woman's head coverings is discussed.

Now the city of Corinth was an immoral place. It was a seaport and a place where ships wintered. In this city were a number of idol temples, each of which had prostitution as a means of worship. It was so blatant that to corinthi-azomai (Gk. **κορινθι-αζομαι**) was to practice fornication. Although the practice of eastern women was not to be seen in public without a complete covering from head to foot, the courtesans of the idol temples appeared in public without a head covering.



**Figure 03.03** Map Of Ancient Corinth Showing The Approximate Location Of The House Of Titus Justice Next To The Synagogue

**Figure 03.04** Ancient Corinth And The Isthmus

It is very reasonable, therefore, to assume that when the 1st century A. D. feminist movement of Christian women began to run around in public and especially to and from their assembly building (the home of Titus Justice next door to the Jewish synagogue, Ac 18:7), they were undoubtedly held up to ridicule by the Jews of that town. Paul writes this section to keep the Christians from being ridiculed by individuals from that town. He warns them (see Mt 18:10) that their angels are watching their order (or lack of it - see Heb 12:1). We seem to be important players in the resolution of the angelic conflict." (1 Co 5:2-3).

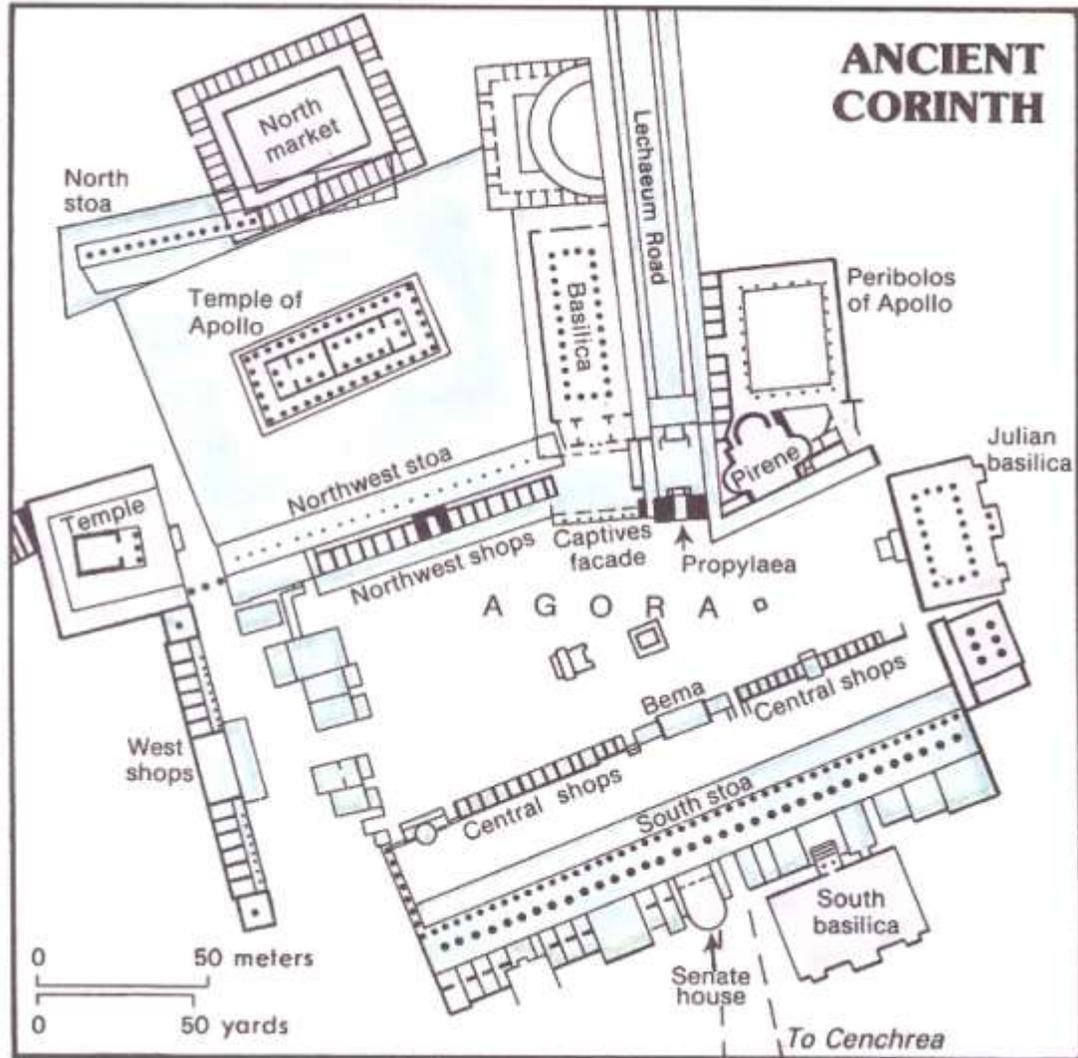
From 1 Co 11:1-16 DBY, we see:

- 1 Be my imitators, even as \*I\* also [am] of Christ.
- 2 Now I praise you, that in all things ye are mindful of me; and that as I have directed you, ye keep the directions.
- 3 But I wish you to know that the Christ is the head of every man, but woman's head [is] the man, and the Christ's head God.
- 4 Every man praying or prophesying, having [anything] on his head, puts his head to shame.

- 5 But every woman praying or prophesying with her head uncovered puts her own head to shame; for it is one and the same as a shaved [woman].
- 6 For if a woman be not covered, let her hair also be cut off. But if [it be] shameful to a woman to have her hair cut off or to be shaved, let her be covered.
- 7 For man indeed ought not to have his head covered, being God's image and glory; but woman is man's glory.
- 8 For man is not of woman, but woman of man.
- 9 For also man was not created for the sake of the woman, but woman for the sake of the man.
- 10 Therefore ought the woman to have authority on her head, on account of the angels<sup>a</sup>.
- 11 However, neither [is] woman without man, nor man without woman, in [the] Lord.
- 12 For as the woman [is] of the man, so also [is] the man by the woman, but all things of God.
- 13 Judge in yourselves: is it comely that a woman should pray to God uncovered?
- 14 Does not even nature itself teach you, that man, if he have long hair, it is a dishonor to him?
- 15 But woman, if she have long hair, [it is] glory to her; **for the long hair is given [to her] in lieu of a veil.**
- 16 But if anyone think to be contentious, \*we\* have no such custom, nor the assemblies of God. (1 Co 11:1-16 DBY)

---

<sup>a</sup> The angels (the watchers) may be mentioned here because the creation of man and the making of woman from the first man, Adam, in part, was somehow to resolve the angelic conflict. We see this conflict in the Book of Job. Note also, Gen 6:1-4.



**Figure 03.05 Map Of Ancient Corinth**

Courtesy of Carl G. Rasmussen, NIV ATLAS OF THE BIBLE, Zondervan Publishing House Grand Rapids, Michigan – Regency Reference Library. ISBN 0-310-25160-5

"The culture of that day prescribed that any woman seen in public was to have her head (and of course her body) covered. The Christian women of Corinth were being identified with the idol temple courtesans. Though they were free to dress in such a manner (no veil over the face and head) **it was not expedient for the spread of the Gospel**. Paul indicates our position before God, angels, the church, and the world as follows:

1 Co 10:22-33

22 *Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than He?*

23 *All things are lawful, but all are not profitable; all things are lawful, but all do not edify.*

24 *Let no one seek his own [advantage], but that of the other.*

- 25 *Everything sold in the shambles eat, making no inquiry for conscience sake.*
- 26 *For the earth [is] the Lord's and its fulness.*
- 27 *But if any one of the unbelievers invite you, and ye are minded to go, all that is set before you eat, making no inquiry for conscience sake.*
- 28 *But if any one say to you, This is offered for sacrifice unto idols, do not eat, for his sake that pointed it out, and conscience sake;*
- 29 *but conscience, I mean, not thine own, but that of the other: for why is my liberty judged by another conscience?*
- 30 *If \*I\* partake with thanksgiving, why am I spoken evil of for what \*I\* give thanks for?*
- 31 *Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatever ye do, do all things to God's glory.*
- 32 *Give no occasion to stumbling, whether to Jews, or Greeks, or the assembly of God.*
- 33 *Even as \*I\* also please all in all things; not seeking my own profit, but that of the many, that they may be saved. (1 Co 10:22-33)*

By the way, what groups of females wear a veil in public today? How about mafia widows or high class prostitutes (do you suppose 1950 years could cause a cultural change that must be reckoned with)? What about Arab women? Do we want to give the wrong impression?

Notice also 1 Pe 3:3, Mt 16:24.”

<b>PREFACE</b>	<b>v</b>
<b>TABLE OF CONTENTS</b>	<b>v</b>
<b>FIGURES</b>	<b>vii</b>
<b>TABLES</b>	<b>vii</b>
<b>FORWARD</b>	<b>viii</b>
<b>INTRODUCTION</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>1. Worship In The Bible.</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>1.1 Introduction To Worship From The Bible.</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>1.1.1 Elements Of Worship In The Bible.</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>1.1.1.1 Praise.</b>	<b>10</b>
1.1.1.1.1 Praise To, or, Of God - Our Duty Hallelu-JaH.	11
1.1.1.1.2 Praise In The Old Testament.	12
1.1.1.1.2.1 Other Texts And Words For Praise In The Old Testament.	21
1.1.1.1.3 Praise In The New Testament.	27
1.1.1.1.3.1 The Texts For Praise In The New Testament.	28
1.1.1.1.4 A Hymn Of Praise From Psalm 150.	29
<b>1.1.1.2 Honor.</b>	<b>30</b>
1.1.1.2.1 Texts For Honor In The Old Testament.	31
1.1.1.2.2 Honor In The New Testament.	39
1.1.1.2.2.1 Texts For Honor In The New Testament.	41
<b>1.1.1.3 Glorify, Glory, Honor, Beautify Beauty.</b>	<b>52</b>
1.1.1.3.1 Glorify, Glory, Honor, Beautify, And Beauty In The Old Testament.	52
1.1.1.3.2 Glorify, Glory, Honor, Beautify, And Beauty In The New Testament.	68
<b>1.1.1.4 Thanks, Thanksgiving, (Confession of Sins).</b>	<b>81</b>
1.1.1.4.1 Thanks, Thanksgiving, (Confession of Sins), From The Old Testament.	81
1.1.1.4.1.1 Texts For Thanks, Thanksgiving, (Confession of Sins), From The Old Testament.	82
1.1.1.4.2 Thanks, Thanksgiving, (Confession of Sins), From The New Testament.	90
1.1.1.4.2.1 Texts For Thanks, Thanksgiving, (Confession of Sins), From The New Testament.	91
<b>1.1.1.5 Rejoice.</b>	<b>94</b>
1.1.1.5.1 'Rejoice" From The Old Testament.	95
1.1.1.5.2 'Rejoice" From The New Testament.	104
1.1.1.5.3 A Hymn Of Rejoicing.	107
<b>1.1.1.6 Worship.</b>	<b>108</b>
1.1.1.6.1 Worship Texts In The Old Testament.	109
1.1.1.6.2 Worship Texts In The New Testament.	116
1.1.1.6.3 Musical Instruments Of The Bible.	118
1.1.1.6.3.1 Pesantêrin -- Psaltery, A Stringed Instrument Triangular In Shape.	119
1.1.1.6.3.2 The Nêbel The Harp.	122
1.1.1.6.3.3 The Kinnôr --The Harp.	125
1.1.1.6.3.4 The Timbrel Or Tamborine.	129
1.1.1.6.3.5 ts <sup>e</sup> latsal - The Cymbals.	131
1.1.1.6.3.6 The <i>Shôfâr</i> Or <i>keren yobél</i> The Trumpet.	132
1.1.1.6.3.6.1 Trumpet In The Bible.	132
1.1.1.6.3.6.2 Trumpet In The Old Testament.	132
1.1.1.6.3.6.3 Trumpet In The New Testament.	142
1.1.1.6.3.7 The Organs Or PanPipes Or PanFlutes.	143
1.1.1.6.3.8 The 'uwgab - The Flute.	143
<b>1.1.1.7 Prayer.</b>	<b>145</b>
1.1.1.7.1 Pray, Prayer In The Old Testament.	145
1.1.1.7.2 Pray, Prayer In The New Testament.	162
1.1.1.7.2.1 Synonyms For New Testament. Prayer.	162
1.1.1.7.2.2 Explanation Of Differences In Synonyms For New Testament Prayer.	162
1.1.1.7.2.3 Definitions For New Testament Synonyms For New Testament Prayer.	163
1.1.1.7.2.4 Texts For New Testament Prayer.	167

N. Carlson	WORSHIP In The Bible - The Ultimate Occupation Of Man	The CFB
<b>1.2</b>	<b><i>Worship Methods In The Bible.</i></b>	183
1.2.1	Voice, Speech.	183
1.2.2	Singing, Song.	185
1.2.2.1	Introduction	187
1.2.2.2	Hymns And Poems Contained In New Testament Texts.	188
1.2.2.2.1	Luke 1:46-55	188
1.2.2.2.2	Luke 2:14-55.	190
1.2.2.2.2.1	New Testament Words For Sing, Song, And Hymn.	197
1.2.2.2.3	John 1:1-18.	200
1.2.2.2.4	1Co 4:7-8.	204
1.2.2.2.5	2 Co 6:16c-18 (HCSB).	204
1.2.2.2.6	2 Co 7:2-4.	205
1.2.2.2.7	Rom 6:3-8.	206
1.2.2.2.8	Eph. 2:14-16.	207
1.2.2.2.9	Eph 5:14.	208
1.2.2.2.10	Php. 2:6-11.	208
1.2.2.2.11	Col. 1:15-20.	209
1.2.2.2.12	1Ti 3:16 - A New Testament Gospel Hymn (HCSB)	211
1.2.2.2.12.1	2Ti 2 11-13 (English and Greek)	212
1.2.2.2.12.2	2 Tim 2:11-13 (ATRP)	212
1.2.2.2.12.3	2 Tim 2:11-13 Hendriksen's NT Commentary	213
1.2.2.2.12.4	2 Tim 2:11-13 Meyer's Commentary Of The NT	221
1.2.2.1	Probable Hymns From The New Testament.	224
1.2.2.1.1	Pet 3:10-12 (HCSB)	224
1.2.3.1	Possible Hymns/Poetry From The New Testament.	226
1.2.3.1.1	Tit 3:4-7.	226
1.2.3.1.2	James 1:17 (ESV)	227
1.2.3.1.3	Rev 1:5-8.	228
1.2.3.1.4	Rev 3:7.	229
1.2.3.1.5	Rev 3:14	230
1.2.3.1.6	Rev 5:9-10 (HCSB)	230
1.2.3.1.7	Rev 5:12-13 (HCSB)	231
1.2.3.1.8	Rev 7:11-12.	232
1.2.3.1.9	Rev 11:15 (HCSB)	232
1.2.3.1.10	Rev 11:17-19.	233
1.2.3.1.11	Rev 12: 10-12.	233
1.2.3.1.12	Rev 13: 9-10.	234
1.2.3.1.13	Rev 15:3-4.	235
1.2.3.1.13	Rev 16:5-7.	236
1.2.3.1.14	Rev 18:2-18:8.	236
1.2.3.1.15	Rev 18:10 (HCSB)	238
1.2.3.1.16	Rev 18:14.	239
1.2.3.1.17	Rev 18 16 (HCSB)	239
1.2.3.1.18	Rev 18:19-20.	240
1.2.3.1.19	Rev 18 21-24 (HCSB)	240
1.2.3.1.20	Rev 19 1-3.	242
1.2.3.1.21	Rev 19:5.	243
1.2.3.1.22	Rev 19:6-8 (HCSB)	243
<b>TABLE OF SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS.</b>		<b>246</b>
<b>ENDNOTES</b>		<b>247</b>

**FIGURES**

---

<b>07.00.01.</b>	<b>Cover Picture Of Our Systematic Theology For Student Interaction.</b>	6
<b>07.01.01.</b>	<b>psaltery, a stringed instrument triangular in shape, or dulcimer.</b>	119
<b>07.01.02.</b>	<b>Nêbel (harp)</b>	122
<b>07.01.03.</b>	<b>The Kinnôr - The Harp</b>	125
<b>07.01.04.</b>	<b>Debra With Timbrel (Tambourine) After Red Sea Crossing.</b>	129
<b>07.01.05.</b>	<b>ts<sup>e</sup>latsal - Cymbals.</b>	131
<b>07.01.06.</b>	<b>The <i>Shôfâr</i> Or <i>keren yobél</i> -- Ram Or Goat's Horn - The Trumpet.</b>	132
<b>07.01.07.</b>	<b>Artist depiction of the two silver trumpets of Num 10:2.</b>	134
<b>07.01.08.</b>	<b>A Compendium Of Trumpets From Two Trumpets Of Num 10:2 To Later Stubbier Versions.</b>	135
<b>07.01.09.</b>	<b>Man playing PanPipes Or PanFlutes - Organs</b>	143
<b>07.01.10.</b>	<b>The 'uwgab - The Flute.</b>	143

---

**TABLES**

---

<b>07.01.01.</b>	<b>Psalm 150 (AV) With Hymn Psalm 150 Lyrics.</b>	29
<b>07.01.02.</b>	<b>Hymns Contained In The New Testament.</b>	188
<b>07.01.03.</b>	<b>Probable Hymns Contained In The New Testament.</b>	224
<b>07.01.04.</b>	<b>Possible Hymns Contained In The New Testament.</b>	226

---



## INTRODUCTION

Let me introduce you to a Protestant Baptist Preacher who understands the subject of Worship. He developed his interest in the Worship of God from the Plymouth Brethren Assemblies. His name and title is Daniel I. Block, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary's John R. Sampey professor of Old Testament interpretation. I was also influenced by the Plymouth Brethren in Colorado Springs and Portland OR. This man must be read to understand the importance of worship in all its intricacies.

## NEWS FROM THE WEB

Circa September 3, 2001

Southern Prof Underscores biblical Basis Of Worship<sup>a</sup>

By Bryan Cribb

LOUISVILLE, Ky. (BP)--Students -- 1,500 of them -- filed into the chapel service at the small Christian liberal arts college. Some came to listen. Others brought newspapers.

Chapel was required, and it showed.

The visiting speaker was Daniel I. Block, Southern Baptist Theological Seminary's John R. Sampey professor of Old Testament interpretation. As he began, the front section listened intently. Back row cynics exuded apathy.

However, halfway into Block's sermon on scriptural worship, eyes began to appear over the editorials. Starved ears attended.

This kind of reaction is nothing new for Block, who has lately presented his perspectives on how to recapture a biblical theology of worship in a number of venues, and now teaches a course at the Louisville, Ky., seminary titled, "Biblical Theology of Worship."

In fact, each seminary class, sermon and seminar has produced a similar response for students -- "Christians serious about worship should hear this message."

"Part of the issue is that the perspective we are bringing has been muted for so long," Block said. "It sounds so novel. But it isn't. It's old."

Indeed, it's as old as the Scriptures. And in his lectures, Block points listeners back to what the Scriptures say about worship.

What do they report?

Block, who also serves as associate dean of the Scripture and interpretation division of Southern's school of theology, has summarized the Scriptures' teaching in one definition -- an ideal that should be every Christian's aim.

**"True worship involves reverential human acts of submission and homage before the divine Sovereign in response to the gracious revelation of Himself and in accordance with His will,"** Block writes in his class notebook.

---

<sup>a</sup> For the Glory of God: Recovering a Biblical Theology of Worship, Aug 19, 2014, by Daniel I. Block, Aug 19, 2014

Yet, Block believes many evangelicals have sadly traded this biblically informed God-centeredness for pragmatism and a performance orientation.

"The most pressing problem is pragmatism and the drive for obvious success -- the assumption that a successful church is a big church, a full building," Block said. **"And so the genre of the worship experience is governed more by what people enjoy than by what the Scriptures teach."**

Today's worship involves more ostentation than awe and more egocentrism than reverence before God, he explained. **This entertainment focus often transcends biblical teaching and creates a form of self-idolatry -- far from the "worship in spirit and truth" commanded by Jesus. People need to hear God and worship Christ, not see a show,** Block said.

If the evangelical world feels this frustration, Block feels it more -- hence his desire to teach what the Bible says about worshipping God in Christ.

"[The class] grew out of increasing frustration with my own experience, especially since 1980," Block said. "When our children started to be frustrated with what's happening in the contemporary worship scene ... then I knew this is not just a generational thing -- **the shallowness and the emptiness.**"

He believes the Bible holds the answer for this vacuity. Christians must return to a biblical notion of the God they worship and of their own position as worshipers.

"What we deserve is his hounds of wrath and judgment, but instead he sends after us his hounds of love and grace," Block said. "If it weren't for that [love and grace] as demonstrated most obviously and fully in Christ, no one could worship."

**Block hopes both preachers and music ministers rethink their duties in his class in terms of this biblical notion.**

For the preachers, Block wants them to realize that **if they are the senior pastor, worship is their business.**

"Worship is about God speaking to us -- far more important than us speaking to God," Block said. "And it is primarily through the proclaimed word that God speaks to us. ... We are not there to show off our talents -- whether oratory or exegesis. This is why I say the bigger the pulpit the better, because the more of me it hides the better."

**For the musicians, Block hopes they examine their efforts with scriptural scrutiny.**

**"I want them to realize that everything they do must be driven by theology as well,"** Block said. "God must speak. **When speech has happened, people should say something about God and not something about the artist.**"

For every worshiper, Block also has an admonition.

**"If true worship is the response of homage and submission to the divine Sovereign, that starts with life,"** Block said. **"Worship is a seven-day-a-week activity. One cannot compartmentalize life."**

**Too many Christians attend Sunday "worship" after six days of self-centeredness,** Block explained.

"That kind of worship is never acceptable," he said. "It must arise out of a heart that is fundamentally fearing God and loving him and expressing that fear and love in a life of grace and compassion and devotion to God and to others. Without that, what happens on Sunday morning is entirely beside the point."

**Block believes his class is necessary because all worshipers, whether they know it or not, have a theology of worship.**

"Nothing is neutral," Block said. "We've got to come to the place where we say that **everything that we do in church ... must be driven by a theological agenda.**"

What is that agenda? **Primarily to glorify God. Secondarily, to build up and transform the body of believers.**

"Worship is about that, isn't it?" Block said. "Worship is not about satisfying the worshiper. Worship is the response to God who satisfies us."

Block plans to continue teaching on the subject, and he also has a contract with Baker Books to write a biblical theology of worship.

**"Worship needs to be a rehearsal for glory,"** Block said. "I think we need to catch a glimpse of that. If one lives with the anticipation of the imminent return of Christ, we will be even more eager to worship in spirit and in truth. For this reason, true worship will focus on Christ, the Lamb of God slain for the redemption of sinners."

Finally a quote by the primere author on Worship, by A. P. Gibbs:<sup>3</sup> from which we make an extended quote, from which we extract only 1. Some good definitions . . .

"I. The Meaning of Worship Under this heading we shall consider seven things, namely:

- 
1. Some good definitions;
  2. The word translated, "Worship" in the New Testament;
  3. Its first mention in the Bible;
  4. Some distinctions between prayer, praise and worship;
  5. Worship is giving to God;
  6. The holy perfume;
  7. The meaning of the word in the Old Testament.

- 
1. Some good definitions.

The term, "Worship," like many other great words, such as "grace" and "love," **defies adequate definition**. The meaning of these words, like the exquisite perfume of a rose, or the delightful flavor of honey, is more easily experienced than described. Many have attempted to define the meaning of worship, and though unsuccessful in their attempts, yet their definitions have value. The following helpful quotations have been culled from various writers.

One describes it as: "The overflow of a grateful heart, under a sense of Divine favor." Here the writer has emphasized the fact that **worship is a spontaneous thing**. It is not something which has to be laboriously pumped up, but that which springs up, and overflows from a heart filled with a sense of the greatness and goodness of God. David spoke of this in Psalm 45: 1, when he sang: "My heart is inditing a good matter." The marginal rendering is: "My heart boileth, or bubbleth up." As he meditated on the glory

and majesty of God, as revealed, both in creation and His word, his heart began to warm within him, until it boiled over, and there ascended to God the fragrance of his worship. He speaks of this experience again in that well-known twenty-third Psalm, and sang: "Thou anointest my head with oil, my cup runneth over!" (Ps. 23: 5)

Another has defined worship as: "The outpouring of a soul at rest in the presence of God." Here **the accent is on the spiritual condition of the one who worships**. The believer is at rest. That is to say, he is in the full consciousness and enjoyment of his assurance of perfect acceptance before God, through the person of Christ. He has been brought to realize that, in Christ, he is seen by God as sanctified, redeemed, regenerated, justified, and blessed with all the spiritual blessings in the heavenlies. As he thus basks in the sunshine of Divine favor, his heart goes out in adoration to the One who made it all so blessedly and gloriously actual in his experience. With the writer of the Canticles he exclaims: "I sat down under His shadow with great delight, and His fruit was sweet unto my taste. He brought me to the banqueting house, and His banner over me was love." (S. of S. 2: 3-4)

Another has put it thus: "Worship is the occupation of the heart, not with its needs, or even with its blessings, but with God Himself." **Here the writer has sensed the subtle distinction that exists between prayer, praise and worship**, which we shall discuss more fully later on. David knew what this meant, for we are told that when Nathan was commissioned by the Lord to tell him that the throne of his kingdom should be established for ever, David's heart was so full that he went in and sat before the Lord. As he did so he was soon lost in wonder and praise, and exclaimed: "Wherefore Thou art great, O Lord God, for there is none like Thee, neither is there any God beside Thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears." (II Sam. 7: 18-22)

Still another has expressed himself as follows: "Worship is the upspring of a heart that has known the Father as a Giver, the Son as Savior, and the Holy Spirit as the indwelling Guest." In this definition, **the essential prerequisite of the worshipper is indicated**. Thus it is only the regenerated believer that can spiritually and intelligently worship the Father and the Son, through the power of the indwelling Holy Spirit. An unsaved person, though perfectly able to recognize God as supreme, and Creator of the universe, has not been brought into living relationship with Him as Father, and consequently is unable to really appreciate what only the Holy Spirit can reveal. We are told that "the natural man receives not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned." (I Cor. 2: 14-15) Christ used the analogy of "living water" to describe the spiritual life which He came to make possible to all who believe. (John 4: 13-14) This "living water" comes in to the believer at the new birth. (John 3: 5) It springs up, within him, in worship. (John 4: 14) It then flows out, from him, in service. (John 7: 37-39) **Thus worship really consists of this "living water" returning to its source**. Long ago Solomon made the discovery that though all the rivers ran into the sea, yet the sea did not become any fuller thereby. He correctly assigned the reason as follows: "Unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they return." (Eccles. 1: 7) **Thus the spiritual life which flows from God to us returns to Him in worship from us, and thus the Divine cycle is complete.**

Worship could well be pronounced, **“worthship,” for it consists of the ascription of worth to one who is worthy.** A striking example of this can be seen in the last book of the Bible. In chapter four, the living creatures and the elders are described as falling down and worshipping the One who occupies the throne, and saying: “Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive honor and glory and power, for Thou hast created all things, and for Thy pleasure they are and were created.” In chapter five, the numberless hosts, who surround the Lamb; join in a glorious chorus and sing: “Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honor, and glory, and blessing!” **It will be seen in these two instances that not a single petition occurs. It is worship in its purest form, for it is the ascription of worth to One who alone is worthy, or in other words, “worthship.”**

Editors Note: If the reader gets this far in his/her reading, then examine carefully the picture Figure 07.00.01. Where is Worship in most Systematic Theologies?

And for our students: What will you do in your systematics to recover a valid, Biblical, doctrine of Worship? See SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY, VOLUME VI<sup>a</sup> CHAPTER I. – The Doctrine of Worship. I put it in there so that in all our work in exegesis we might have a place to put that Item’s materials that you find in your exegetical work.

---

<sup>a</sup> This is an old 1 volume book I wrote with an outline of Theological headings for students to copy their exegetical principles into appropriately. This outline was taken from L.S. Chafers Systematic Theology, Vol 8, Used by permission of The KREGEL PUBLICATIONS © 1993 Grand Rapids, MI 49501, Permission by Telephone conversation with Jim Kregel on 4 December 1992. The one condition was that that book was not to be sold, but was to be given to students. (which I was already doing)

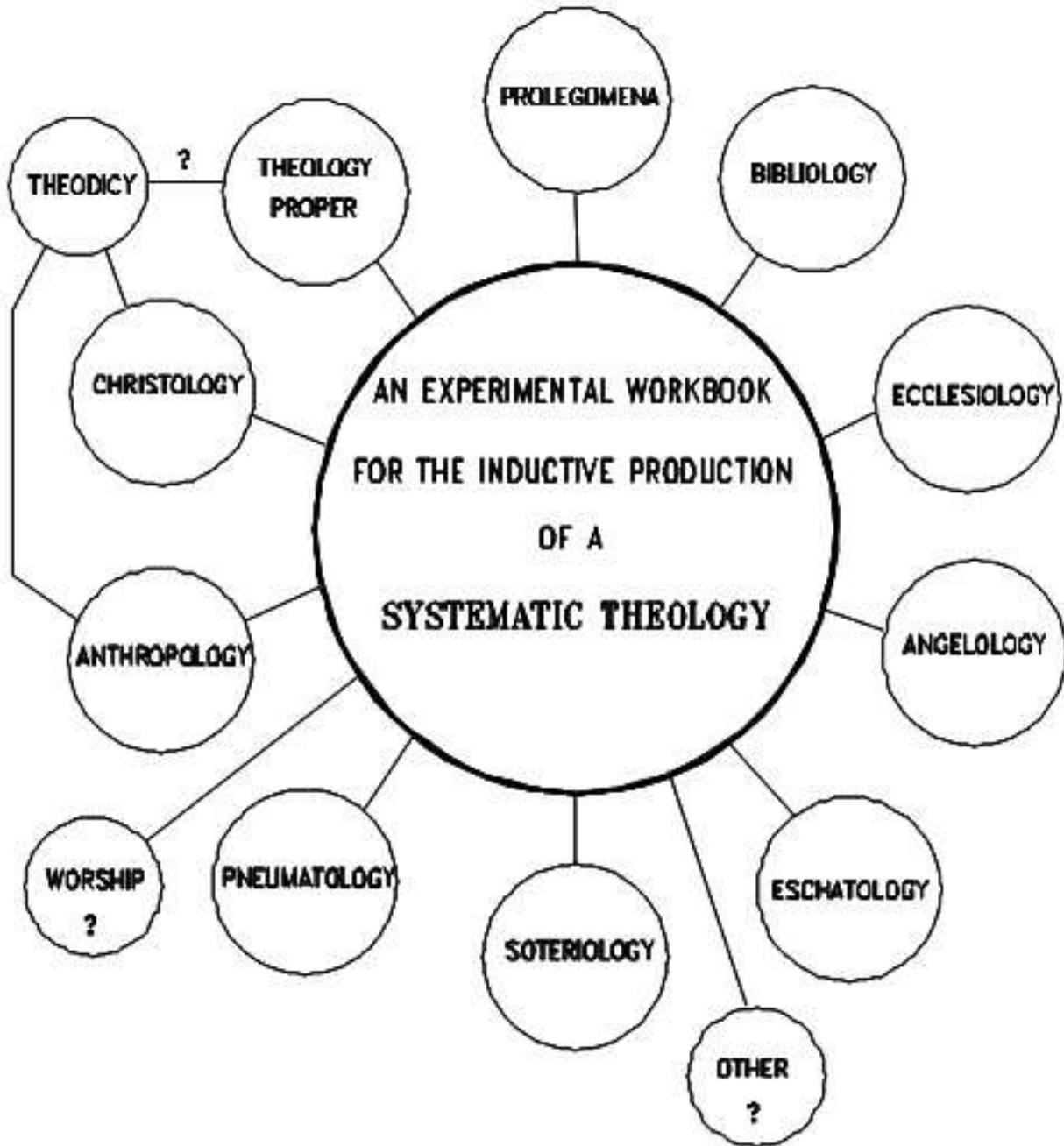


Figure 07.00.01. Cover Picture Of Our Systematic Theology For Student Interaction.

## 1. Worship In The Bible.

Only in the Bible do we find adequate and accurate procedures for the Worship of our Creator God. Many of our churches have never seen the light of what God calls worship. It **first** of all demands the proper attitude of the congregants; i.e., no unconfessed sins. **Second**, it demands a good familiarity with the Scripture. e.g., How can anyone praise God effectively without a knowledge of what the Bible says about God? Does this demean a new believer from worshipping God? No, but it should provide the new believer with a great desire to know the God of the Bible, better. **Third**, Worship is not confined to be within Church walls, but should be the continual attitude of the heart (mind/soul/spirit) of every believer to worship God continually. As 1 Th 5:17 suggests; 1Th 5:17 Pray without ceasing. <89> ἀδιαλείπτως: without intermission, incessantly without ceasing. Or as the first century Greek suggests “as the description of one with a hacking cough. To complete this section of scripture:

1 Th 5:16 **Rejoice** evermore.

17 **Pray** without ceasing.

18 In every thing **give thanks**: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

19 **Quench not the Spirit**. {Don't say no; to the things the Word says to do. NEC}

20 Despise not prophesyings.

21 **Prove all things; hold fast that which is good.**

22 **Abstain from all appearance of evil.**

23 And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our LORD Jesus Christ.

24 Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it.

And also:

Eph 5:17 Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding **what the will of the LORD is.**

18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but **be controlled by the (Holy) Spirit;**

19 **Speaking to yourselves (each other) in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the LORD;**

20 Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father in the name of our LORD Jesus Christ;

And a comparative cross-reference:

Col 3:16 **Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the LORD.**

17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the LORD Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

**Now, why do you suppose, elements and methods of proper Worship are contained in these few verses? Only the Spirit Controlled individual can properly Worship God!**

## 1.1 Introduction To Worship From The Bible.

The Elements and Methods of worship are detailed, below. This approach is an approach that I assume to be Biblical. I don't think this approach is taken elsewhere. Its accuracy and approach is left for the student to determine. It doesn't advertise itself as being unique, but it is I hope an Introduction to Worship for your local Churches.

### 1.1.1 Elements Of Worship In The Bible.

The Elements Of Worship Are Detailed, Below. Darryl I Block has listed 2 principles which must be followed for a Biblical Theology of Worship<sup>4</sup>:

**“First, true worship is essentially a vertical exercise, the human response to the divine Creator and Redeemer. For this reason **the goal of authentic worship is the glory of God** rather than the pleasure of human beings, which means that forms of worship should conform to the will of God rather than to the whims of fallen humanity.**

**Second, knowledge of the nature and forms of worship that glorify God comes primarily from Scripture.** We recognize that all truth is God's truth and that nature proclaims the powerful Creator, which drives us to worship. However, **as the written revelation of God, the Scriptures serve as the primary source for developing a theology of worship and establishing forms of worship that please God.**” {Emphasis' mine. NEC}

Ps 138:2 I will worship toward thy holy temple, and praise thy name for thy loving-kindness and for thy truth: for **thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.**

A comment on this verse by J. A. Alexander:

“I will bow down to thy holy temple, and will thank thy name, for thy mercy and for thy truth; for thou hast made great, above all thy name, **thy promise.** With the first clause compare #Ps 5:7. Bow down, or prostrate myself, as an act of worship. Mercy in promising, truth in performing. See above, on #Ps 25:10. **Above all thy name, i.e. all the previous manifestations of thy nature. Thy word, literally, thy saying, that which thou hast said, but applied specifically to the divine promise.** See above, on #Ps 18:30 119:38, 50, 103, 140. The transcendent promise here referred to is that of the Messiah in 2Sa vii, which is there described as unique by David himself, and which forms the basis of many psalms, but especially of Ps xviii, xxi, lxi, ci, cii, ciii, and the one before us.”

Below are listed the elements the very words used and their appropriate texts related. As a mathematician by trade, I found it necessary to not just state a Mathematical or Physical theorem or Principle, but to show my work so it could be refuted. Paul stated this regarding Biblical subjects when he or Luke stated:

Act 17:10 And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming thither went into the synagogue of the Jews.

**11 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.**

**12 Therefore many of them believed; also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men, not a few.**

**13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached by Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people.**

It is therefore, my conclusion that to eliminate the written Word of God for examples in this Volume (or any of my works) would be an affront to The Living God; because He promises a blessing (to those who read and heed) to those who read the Revelation of Jesus Christ, and of course the rest of Scripture. In Berea, He Blessed the people by granting Salvation, Everlasting Life to those who believed the Scripture as written and the words of Paul (The Word of God - vs 13!), an Apostle of our LORD Jesus.

**1.1.1.1 Praise.**

The Praise of our God should be on the lips of every man who He created. However, the ravaged sin nature of man (universal) will not allow a proper utterance from the unredeemed. One must be regenerated to have proper praise performed to God. Even the regenerated ones have the old nature butting-in to turn proper praise and the other elements into something that gives not Glory to God. However, through the control by the Holy Spirit, Eph 5:17-18 and Col 3:16-17, Regenerate man is able to properly praise God. (“to the Praise of His Glory”) These words are identified by their Strong Numbers <NNN> where NNN is the Strong Number, and will be assumed throughout these volumes.

## Our Duty - Hallelu-JaH - הללו-יה

הללו: Piel 08840, Imperative 08810, from:

---

<01984> הלל halal haw-lal' a primitive root, Greek 239

αλληλουα; v; {See TWOT on 499} {See TWOT on 500}

AV-praise 117, glory 14, boast 10, mad 8, shine 3, foolish 3, fools 2, commended 2, rage 2, celebrate 1, give 1, marriage 1, renowned 1; 165

1) to shine

1a) (Qal) to shine (fig. of God's favour)

1b) (Hiphil) to flash forth light

2) to praise, boast, be boastful

2a) (Qal)

2a1) to be boastful

2a2) boastful ones, boasters (participle)

**2b) (Piel)**

**2b1) to praise**

**2b2) to boast, make a boast**

2c) (Pual)

2c1) to be praised, be made praiseworthy, be commended, be worthy of praise

2d) (Hithpael) to boast, glory, make one's boast

2e) (Poel) to make a fool of, make into a fool

2f) (Hithpoel) to act madly, act like a madman

---

<08416> תהלה t@hillah teh-hil-law' from 01984; n f; {See TWOT on 500 @@ "500c"}

AV-praise 57; 57

1) praise, **song or hymn of praise**

1a) praise, adoration, thanksgiving (paid to God)

1b) act of general or public praise

1c) praise-song (as title)

1d) praise (demanded by qualities or deeds or attributes of God)

1e) renown, fame, glory

1e1) of Damascus, God

1e2) object of praise, possessor of renown (fig)

---

<02167> זָמַר zamar zaw-mar' a primitive root [perhaps ident.

with 02168 **through the idea of striking with the fingers**]; v; {See TWOT on 558}

AV-praise 26, sing 16, sing psalms 2, sing forth 1; 45

1) to sing, sing praise, make music

1a) (Piel)

1a1) to **make music**, sing

1a2) **to play a musical instrument**

<03050> יָהּ Yah yaw contraction for 03068, and meaning the same, Greek 239 αλληλουια; n pr dei; {See TWOT on 484 @@ "484b"}

AV-LORD 48, JAH 1; 49

1) **JaH (Jehovah in the shortened form)**

1a) the proper name of the one true God

1b) used in many compounds

1b1) names beginning with the letters 'Je'

1b2) names ending with 'iah' or 'JaH'

#### 1.1.1.1.2 Praise In The Old Testament.

2Sa 22:4 I will call on the LORD, who is worthy to be praised (מְהַלֵּל) <01984> (Pual, Participle, MS – Intensive Passive): so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

1Ch 16:4 And he appointed certain of the Levites to minister before the ark of the

LORD, and to record, and to thank and praise (הַלֵּל) <01984> (Piel, Infinitive Construct) the LORD God of Israel:

1Ch 16:10 Glory (הַתְהַלְלוּ) <01984> (Hithpael, Imperative, Intensive-Reflexive, 2MP) ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.

1Ch 16:25 For great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised (מְהַלֵּל) <01984> (Pual, Participle, MS): he also is to be feared above all gods.

1Ch 16:36 Blessed be the LORD God of Israel for ever and ever. And all the people said, Amen, and praised (הַלֵּל) <01984> (Piel, Infinitive Construct) the LORD.

1Ch 23:5 Moreover four thousand were porters; and four thousand praised (מְהַלְלִים) <01984> (Piel, Participle, MP) the LORD with the instruments which I made, said David, to praise <01984> therewith.

1Ch 23:30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise (הַלֵּל) <01984> (Piel, Infinitive Construct) the LORD, and likewise at even;

1Ch 25:3 Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshaiiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who

prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise (הִלֵּל) <01984>(Piel, Infinitive Construct) the LORD. {Zeri: or, Izri}

1Ch 29:13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise (מְהַלְלִים) <01984> (Piel, Participle, MP) Thy glorious name.

2Ch 5:13 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising <01984> and thanking the LORD; and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised (הִלֵּל) <01984>(Piel, Infinitive Construct) the LORD, saying, For he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the house of the LORD;

2Ch 7:6 And the priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of musick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy endureth for ever, when David praised (הִלֵּל) <01984>(Piel, Infinitive Construct) by their ministry; and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood. {by their...: Heb. by their hand}

2Ch 8:14 And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise (הִלֵּל) <01984>(Piel, Infinitive Construct) and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the porters also by their courses at every gate: for so had David the man of God commanded. {so had David...: Heb. so was the commandment of David the man of God}

2Ch 20:19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise (הִלֵּל) <01984>(Piel, Infinitive Construct) the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

2Ch 20:21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, and that should praise (מְהַלְלִים) <01984> (Piel, Participle, MP) the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, Praise (*Give thanks to*) the LORD; for his mercy endureth for ever. {that...: Heb. praisers}

2Ch 29:30 Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise (הִלֵּל) <01984>(Piel, Infinitive Construct) unto the LORD with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises <01984> with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

2Ch 30:21 And the children of Israel that were present at Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites and the priests praised (מְהַלְלִים) <01984> (Piel, Participle, MP) the LORD day by day, singing with loud instruments unto the LORD. {present: Heb. found} {loud...: Heb. instruments of strength}

2Ch 31:2 And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites for burnt offerings and for peace offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise (הִלֵּל) <01984>(Piel, Infinitive Construct) in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

Ezr 3:10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise (הִלֵּל) <01984>(Piel, Infinitive Construct) the LORD, after the ordinance of David king of Israel.

Ezr 3:11 And they sang together by course in praising <01984> and giving thanks unto the LORD; because he is good, for his mercy endureth for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised (הִלֵּל) <01984>(Piel, Infinitive Construct) the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

Ne 5:13 Also I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised (יְהַלְלוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperfect, 3MP) the LORD. And the people did according to this promise. {emptied: Heb. empty, or, void}

Ne 12:24 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise (הִלֵּל) <01984>(Piel, Infinitive Construct) and to give thanks, according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over against ward.

Ps 18:3 I will call upon the LORD, who is worthy to be praised (מְהַלְלֵךְ) <01984> (Pual, Participle, MS): so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

Ps 22:23 (2) I will declare Thy name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise (אֶהְלֵלְךָ) <01984> (Piel, Imperfect, 1CS, suff. 2MS) thee.

Ps 22:23 (4) Ye that fear the LORD, praise (הַלְלוּהוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 1CS, suff. 3MS<sup>a</sup>) him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.

Ps 22:26 (7) The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise (יְהַלְלוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperfect, 3MP) the LORD that seek him: your heart shall live for ever.

Ps 34:2(3) My soul shall make her boast (תְּתַהַלֵּל) <01984> (Hithpael, Imperfect, 1CS) in the LORD: the humble shall hear thereof, and be glad.

<sup>a</sup> Note: 3MS suffix may be formed as (הוּ , or הוּ , or הוּ )

Ps 35:18 I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise

(אֶתְהַלְלֶנּוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperfect, 1CS, suff. 2MS) thee among much people. {much: Heb. strong}

Ps 44:8 (9) In God we boast (הֵלְלֵנוּ) <01984> (Piel, Perfect, 1CP) all the day long, and praise Thy name for ever. Selah.

Ps 48:1(2) «A Song and Psalm for the sons of Korah.» Great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised (מְהֻלָּל) <01984> (Pual, Passive, Participle, MS) in the city of our God, in the mountain of his holiness. {for: or, of}

Ps 56:4 (5) In God I will praise (אֶתְהַלֵּל) <01984> (Piel, Imperfect, 1CS) his word, in God I have put my trust; I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.

Ps 56:10 (11) In God will I praise (אֶתְהַלֵּל) <01984> (Piel, Imperfect, 1CS) his word: in the LORD will I praise (אֶתְהַלֵּל) <01984> (Piel, Imperfect, 1CS) his word.

Ps 63:5 (6) My soul shall be satisfied as with marrow and fatness; and my mouth shall praise (יְהַלֵּל) <01984> (Piel, Imperfect, 3MS) thee with joyful lips: {marrow: Heb. fatness}

Ps 63:11 (12) But the king shall rejoice in God; every one that sweareth by him shall glory (יִתְהַלֵּל) <01984> (Hithpael, Imperfect, 3MS): but the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

Ps 64:10 (11) The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and shall trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory (יִתְהַלֵּלוּ) <01984> (Hithpael, Imperfect, 3MP, + Suff. 3MS) Him.

\*\*\*Ps 69:30 (31) I will praise (אֶתְהַלֵּלְהוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperfect, 1CS, + Suff. 3MS) the name of God with a song, and will magnify him with thanksgiving.

Ps 69:34 (35) Let the heaven and earth praise (יְהַלְלוּהוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperfect, 3MP, + Suff. 3MS) him, the seas, and every thing that moveth therein. {moveth: Heb. creepeth}

Ps 74:21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poor and needy praise (יְהַלְלוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperfect, 3MP) Thy name.

Ps 84:4 (5) Blessed are they that dwell in Thy house: they will be still praising (יְהַלְלוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperfect, 3MP, + suff. 2MS) thee. Selah.

Ps 96:4 For the LORD is great, and greatly to be praised (מְהֻלָּל) <01984> (Pual, Passive, Participle, MS): he is to be feared above all gods.

Ps 102:18 (19) This shall be written for the generation to come: and the people which shall be created shall praise (יְהַלֵּל) <01984> (Piel, Imperfect, 3MS) the LORD.

Ps 104:35 Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more. Bless thou the LORD, O my soul. Praise (הַלְלוּ-יְהוָה) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2MP) ye the LORD.

Ps 105:3 Glory (הַתְהַלְלוּ) <01984> (Hithpael, Imperative, 2MP) ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.

Ps 105:45 That they might observe his statutes, and keep his laws. Praise (הַלְלוּ-יְהוָה) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2MP) ye the LORD. {Praise...: Heb. Hallelujah}

Ps 106:1 Praise (הַלְלוּ-יְהוָה) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2MP) ye the LORD. O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever. {Praise...: Heb. Hallelujah}

Ps 106:2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? who can shew forth all his praise(תְּהַלֵּתוּ) <08416> (Noun, FS + Suff. 3MS)<sup>a</sup>?

Ps 106:5 That I may see the good of Thy chosen, that I may rejoice in the gladness of Thy nation, that I may glory (הַתְהַלֵּל) <01984> (Hithpael, Infinitive, Construct) with thine inheritance.

Ps 106:48 Blessed be the LORD God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. Praise (הַלְלוּ-יְהוָה) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2MP) ye the LORD. {Praise...: Heb. Hallelujah}

Ps 107:32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise (יְהַלְלוּהוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperfect, 3MP + Suff. 3MS)<sup>b</sup> him in the assembly of the elders.

Ps 109: 1 «To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.» Hold not Thy peace, O God of my praise (תְּהַלֵּתִי) <08416> (Noun, FS + Suff. 1CS)<sup>c</sup>;

\*\*\*Ps 109:30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth; yea, I will praise (אֶהַלְלֵנּוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperfect, 1CS + Suff. 3MS)<sup>d</sup> him among the multitude.

Ps 111:1 Praise ye the LORD(הַלְלוּ-יְהוָה) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2MP). I will praise the LORD with my whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and in the congregation.

<sup>a</sup> See, NEC, *Exegetical Grammar Of The Hebrew Scriptures*, Table 01.14.

<sup>b</sup> Ibid, Table 02.32.

<sup>c</sup> Ibid, Table 01.14.

<sup>d</sup> Ibid, Table 02.32.

Ps 112:1 Praise ye the LORD (הַלְלוּ-יְהוָה) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2MP). Blessed is the man that feareth the LORD, that delighteth greatly in his commandments. {Praise...: Heb. Hallelujah}

Ps 113:1 Praise ye the LORD (הַלְלוּ-יְהוָה) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2MP). Praise <01984>, O ye servants of the LORD, praise Praise ye the LORD (הַלְלוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2MP), the name of the LORD.

Ps 113:3 From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same the LORD'S name is to be (or *is being*) praised (מְהִלָּל) <01984> (Pual, Passive, Participle, MS).

Ps 113:9 He maketh the barren woman to keep house, and to be a joyful mother of children. Praise ye the LORD (הַלְלוּ-יְהוָה) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2MP). {to keep...: Heb. to dwell in an house}

Ps 115:17 The dead do not praise the LORD, (יְהַלְלוּ-יְהוָה) <01984> (Piel, Imperfect, 3MP) neither any that go down into silence.

Ps 115:18 But we will bless the LORD from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD (הַלְלוּ-יְהוָה) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2MP).

Ps 116:19 In the courts of the LORD'S house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD (הַלְלוּ-יְהוָה) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2MP).

Ps 117:1 O praise (הַלְלוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2MP) the LORD, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people.

Ps 117:2 For his merciful kindness is great toward us: and the truth of the LORD endureth for ever. Praise ye the LORD (הַלְלוּ-יְהוָה) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2MP).

Ps 119:164 Seven times a day do I praise (הַלְלוּ-יְהוָה) <01984> (Piel, Perfect, 1CS + Suff. 2MS) thee because of Thy righteous judgments.

Ps 119:175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise (תְּהַלֵּלֵנִי) <01984> (Piel, Imperfect, 3F<sup>a</sup>S + Suff. 2MS) thee; and let Thy judgments help me.

Ps 135:1 Praise ye the LORD (הַלְלוּ-יְהוָה) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2MP). Praise ye (הַלְלוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2MP) the name of the LORD; praise ye (YA'LL) (הַלְלוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2MP) him, O ye servants of the LORD.

<sup>a</sup> Note: *it* stands for soul (Heb נֶפֶשׁ nephesh), a feminine noun. See concord.

- Ps 135:3 Praise the LORD (הַלְלוּ-יְהוָה) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2MP); for the LORD is good: sing praises unto his name; for it is pleasant.
- Ps 135:21 Blessed be the LORD out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD  
(הַלְלוּ-יְהוָה) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2MP).
- \*\*\*Ps 145:2 Every day will I bless thee; and I will praise (אֲשַׁלֵּחַ לְהַלְלֶהָ) <01984> (Piel, Imperfect, 1CS + Suff. 3MS) Thy name for ever and ever.
- Ps 145:3 Great is the LORD, and greatly is being praised (מְהֻלָּל) <01984> (Pual, Passive, Participle, MS); and his greatness is unsearchable. {and his....: Heb. and of his greatness there is no search}
- Ps 146:1 Praise ye the LORD (הַלְלוּ-יְהוָה) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2F<sup>a</sup>P). Praise (הַלְלִי) <01984> ((Piel, Imperative, 2MP)) the LORD, O my soul.
- \*\*\*Ps 146:2 While I live will I praise (אֲשַׁלֵּחַ לְהַלְלֶהָ) <01984> (Piel, Imperfect, 1CS + Suff. 3MS) the LORD: I will sing praises (אֲזַמְרִירָה) <02167> (Piel, Imperfect, 1CS + Suff. 3MS) unto my God while I have any being.
- Ps 146:10 The LORD shall reign for ever, even thy God, O Zion, unto all generations.  
Praise ye the LORD (הַלְלוּ-יְהוָה) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2MP).
- Ps 147:1 Praise ye the LORD (הַלְלוּ-יְהוָה) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2MP): for it is good to sing praises unto our God; for it is pleasant; and praise is comely.
- \*\*\*Ps 147:12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem; praise (הַלְלִי) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2FS) thy God, O Zion.
- Ps 147:20 He hath not dealt so with any nation: and as for his judgments, they have not known them. Praise ye the LORD (הַלְלוּ-יְהוָה) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2MP).
- Ps 148:1 Praise ye the LORD (הַלְלוּ-יְהוָה) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2MP). Praise (הַלְלוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2MP) ye the LORD from the heavens: praise (הַלְלוּהוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 3MP + Suff. 3MS) him in the heights. {Praise ye the LORD. Praise: Heb. Hallelujah, etc}
- Ps 148:2 Praise (הַלְלוּהוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 3MP + Suff. 3MS) ye him, all his angels: praise (הַלְלוּהוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 3MP + Suff. 3MS) ye him, all his hosts.

<sup>a</sup> Refers again to soul (Heb נַפֶּשׁ nephesh), a feminine noun.

- Ps 148:3 Praise (הַלְלוּהוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 3MP + Suff. 3MS) ye him, sun  
and moon: praise (הַלְלוּהוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 3MP + Suff. 3MS)  
him, all ye stars of light.
- Ps 148:4 Praise (הַלְלוּהוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 3MP + Suff. 3MS) him, ye  
heavens of heavens, and ye waters that be above the heavens.
- Ps 148:5 Let them praise (יְהַלְלוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperfect, 3MP) the name of the  
LORD: for he commanded, and they were created.
- Ps 148:7 Praise (הַלְלוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2MP) the LORD from the earth, ye  
dragons, and all deeps:
- Ps 148:13 Let them praise (הַלְלוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2MP) the name of the  
LORD: for his name alone is excellent; his glory is above the earth and  
heaven. {excellent: Heb. exalted}
- Ps 148:14 He also exalteth the horn of his people, the praise of all his saints; even of the  
children of Israel, a people near unto him. Praise ye the LORD (הַלְלוּ-יְהוָה)  
<01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2MP).
- Ps 149:1 Praise ye the LORD (הַלְלוּ-יְהוָה) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2MP). Sing unto  
the LORD a new song, and his praise (תְּהַלְלוּ) <08416> (Noun FS, + Suff.  
3MS) in the congregation of saints.
- Ps 149:3 Let them praise (יְהַלְלוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperfect, 3MP) his name in the  
dance: let them sing praises (יְזַמְּרוּ) <02167> (Piel, Imperfect, 3MP) unto  
him with the timbrel and harp. {in...: or, with the pipe}
- Ps 149:9 To execute upon them the judgment written: this honour have all his saints.  
Praise ye the LORD (הַלְלוּ-יְהוָה) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2MP).
- Ps 150:1 Praise ye the LORD (הַלְלוּ-יְהוָה) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2MP). Praise  
(הַלְלוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2MP) God in his sanctuary: praise  
(הַלְלוּהוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 3MP + Suff. 3MS) him in the  
firmament of his power.
- Ps 150:2 Praise (הַלְלוּהוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 3MP + Suff. 3MS) him for his  
mighty acts: praise (הַלְלוּהוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 3MP + Suff.  
3MS) him according to his excellent greatness.

- Ps 150:3 Praise (הַלְלוּהוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 3MP + Suff. 3MS) him with the sound of the trumpet: praise (הַלְלוּהוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 3MP + Suff. 3MS) him with the psaltery and harp.
- Ps 150:4 Praise (הַלְלוּהוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 3MP + Suff. 3MS) him with the timbrel and dance: praise (הַלְלוּהוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 3MP + Suff. 3MS) him with stringed instruments and organs. {dance: or, pipe}
- Ps 150:5 Praise (הַלְלוּהוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 3MP + Suff. 3MS) him upon the loud cymbals: praise (הַלְלוּהוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 3MP + Suff. 3MS) him upon the high sounding cymbals.
- Ps 150:6 Let every thing that hath breath praise (תְּהַלֵּל יְהוָה) <01984> (Piel, Imperfect, 2MS) the LORD. Praise <01984> ye the LORD (הַלְלוּ-יְהוָה) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2MP)
- Isa 41:16 Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the LORD, and shalt glory (תִּתְהַלֵּל) <01984> (Hithpael, Imperfect, 2MS) in the Holy One of Israel.
- Isa 62:9 But they that have gathered it shall eat it, and praise (הַלְלוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2MP) the LORD; and they that have brought it together shall drink it in the courts of my holiness.
- Isa 64:11 (10) Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised (הַלְלוּהוּ) <01984> (Piel, Perfect, 3CP, + Suff. 2MP) thee, is burned up with fire: and all our pleasant things are laid waste.
- Jer 4:2 And thou shalt swear, The LORD liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they glory (יִתְהַלְלוּ) <01984> (Hithpael, Imperfect, 3MP).
- \*\*\*Jer 9:24 () But let him that glorieth (מִתְהַלֵּל) <01984> (Hithpael, Participle,) glory (Hithpael, Imperfect,) <01984> in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am the LORD who exercise loving-kindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the LORD.
- Jer 20:13 Sing unto the LORD, praise ye (הַלְלוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2MP) the LORD: for he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evildoers.
- Jer 31:7 (6) For thus saith the LORD; Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye (הַלְלוּ) <01984> (Piel, Imperative, 2MP), and say, O LORD, save Thy people, the remnant of Israel.

Joe 2:26 And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and shall praise (וְהִלְלֵתֶם) <01984> (Piel, Perfect, 2MP + waw-consecutive) the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.

### 1.1.1.1.2.1 Other Texts And Words For Praise In The Old Testament.

The following texts have been included for Sing (Praises) <02167>, and Praise <08416>, to complete the Old Testament texts.

Ex 15:11 Who is like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods? Who is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises <08416>, doing wonders? {gods: or, mighty ones? }

De 10:21 He is Thy praise <08416>, and he is thy God, that hath done for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes have seen.

De 26:19 And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise <08416>, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

Jud 5:3 Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes; I, even I, will sing unto the LORD; I will sing <02167> praise to the LORD God of Israel.

2Sa 22:50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen, and I will sing praises <02167> unto Thy name.

1Ch 16:9 Sing unto him, sing psalms <02167> unto him, talk ye of all his wondrous works.

1Ch 16:35 And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to Thy holy name, and glory in Thy praise <08416>.

2Ch 20:22 And when they began to sing and to praise <08416>, the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah; and they were smitten. {And when ... : Heb. And in the time that they, etc } {to sing ... : Heb. in singing and praise } {they were ... : or, they smote one another }

Ne 9:5 Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, said, Stand up and bless the LORD your God for ever and ever: and blessed be Thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise <08416>.

Ne 12:46 For in the days of David and Asaph of old there were chief of the singers, and songs of praise <08416> and thanksgiving unto God.

Ps 7:17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness: and will sing praise <02167> to the name of the LORD most high.

Ps 9:2 I will be glad and rejoice in thee: I will sing praise <02167> to Thy name, O thou most High.

Ps 9:11 Sing praises <02167> to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion: declare among the people his doings.

- Ps 9:14 That I may shew forth all Thy praise <08416> in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will rejoice in Thy salvation.
- Ps 18:49 Therefore will I give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen, and sing praises <02167> unto Thy name. {give ... : or, confess }
- Ps 21:13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: so will we sing and praise <02167> Thy power.
- Ps 22:3 But thou art holy, O thou that inhabitest the praises <08416> of Israel.
- Ps 22:25 My praise <08416> shall be of thee in the great congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear him.
- Ps 27:6 And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices of joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises <02167> unto the LORD. {joy: Heb. shouting }
- Ps 30:4 Sing <02167> unto the LORD, O ye saints of his, and give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness. {at ... : or, to the memorial }
- Ps 30:12 To the end that my glory may sing praise <02167> to thee, and not be silent. O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever. {my glory: that is, my tongue, or, my soul }
- Ps 33:2 Praise the LORD **with harp**: sing <02167> unto him with **the psaltery and an instrument of ten strings**.
- Ps 33:1 Rejoice in the LORD, O ye righteous: for praise <08416> is comely for the upright.
- Ps 34:1 « A Psalm of David, when he changed his behaviour before Abimelech; who drove him away, and he departed. » I will bless the LORD at all times: his praise <08416> shall continually be in my mouth. {Abimelech: or, Achish }
- Ps 35:28 And my tongue shall speak of Thy righteousness and of Thy praise <08416> all the day long.
- Ps 40:3 And he hath put a new song in my mouth, even praise <08416> unto our God: many shall see it, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.
- Ps 47:6 Sing praises <02167> to God, sing praises <02167>: sing praises <02167> unto our King, sing praises <02167>.
- Ps 47:7 For God is the King of all the earth: sing ye praises <02167> with understanding. {with: or, every one that hath }
- Ps 48:10 According to Thy name, O God, so is Thy praise <08416> unto the ends of the earth: Thy right hand is full of righteousness.
- Ps 51:15 O LORD, open thou my lips; and my mouth shall shew forth Thy praise <08416>.
- Ps 65:1 « To the chief Musician, A Psalm and Song of David. » Praise <08416> waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion: and unto thee shall the vow be performed. {waiteth: Heb. is silent }
- Ps 57:7 My heart is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise <02167>. {fixed: or, prepared }
- Ps 57:9 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: I will sing <02167> unto thee among the nations.

- Ps 59:17 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing <02167>: for God is my defence, and the God of my mercy.
- Ps 61:8 So will I sing <02167> praise unto Thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.
- Ps 66:2 Sing forth <02167> the honor <03519> of his name: make his praise <08416> glorious <03519>.
- Ps 66:4 All the earth shall worship <07812> thee, and shall sing <02167> unto thee; they shall sing <02167> to Thy name. Selah.
- Ps 66:8 O bless our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praise <08416> to be heard:
- Ps 68:4 Sing unto God, sing praises <02167> to his name: extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JaH, and rejoice before him.
- Ps 68:32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth; O sing praises <02167> unto the LORD; Selah:
- Ps 71:6 By thee have I been holden up from the womb: thou art he that took me out of my mother's bowels: my praise <08416> shall be continually of thee.
- Ps 71:8 Let my mouth be filled with Thy praise <08416> and with Thy honour all the day.
- Ps 71:14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise <08416> thee more and more.
- Ps 71:22 I will also praise thee with **the psaltery**, even Thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing <02167> **with the harp**, O thou Holy One of Israel. {the psaltery: Heb. the instrument of psaltery }
- Ps 71:23 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing <02167> unto thee; and my soul, which thou hast redeemed.
- Ps 75:9 But I will declare for ever; I will sing praises <02167> to the God of Jacob.
- Ps 78:4 We will not hide them from their children, shewing to the generation to come the praises <08416> of the LORD, and his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.
- Ps 79:13 So we Thy people and sheep of Thy pasture will give thee thanks for ever: we will shew forth Thy praise <08416> to all generations. {to all ... : Heb. to generation and generation }
- Ps 92:1 « A Psalm or Song for the Sabbath day. » It is a good thing to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing praises <02167> unto Thy name, O most High:
- Ps 98:4 Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noise, and rejoice, and sing <02167> praise.
- Ps 98:5 Sing <02167> unto the LORD with **the harp; with the harp**, and the voice of a psalm.
- Ps 101:1 « A Psalm of David. » I will sing of mercy and judgment: unto thee, O LORD, will I sing <02167>.
- Ps 100:4 Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, and into his courts with praise <08416>: be thankful unto him, and bless his name.
- Ps 102:21 To declare the name of the LORD in Zion, and his praise <08416> in Jerusalem;

- Ps 104:33 I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will sing <02167> praise to my God while I have my being.
- Ps 105:2 Sing unto him, sing psalms <02167> unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous works.
- Ps 106:2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? who can shew forth all his praise <08416>?
- Ps 106:12 Then believed they his words; they sang his praise <08416>.
- Ps 106:47 Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto Thy holy name, and to triumph in Thy praise <08416>.
- Ps 108:1 « A Song or Psalm of David. » O God, my heart is fixed; I will sing and give praise <02167>, even with my glory.
- Ps 108:3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will sing praises <02167> unto thee among the nations.
- Ps 109:1 « To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David. » Hold not Thy peace, O God of my praise <08416>;
- Ps 111:10 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they that do his commandments: his praise <08416> endureth for ever. {a good ... : or, good success } {his commandments: Heb. them }
- Ps 119:171 My lips shall utter praise <08416>, when thou hast taught me Thy statutes.
- Ps 135:3 Praise the LORD; for the LORD is good: sing praises <02167> unto his name; for it is pleasant.
- Ps 138:1 « A Psalm of David. » I will praise thee with my whole heart: before the gods will I sing praise <02167> unto thee.
- Ps 144:9 I will sing a new song unto thee, O God: **upon a psaltery and an instrument of ten strings** will I sing praises <02167> unto thee.
- Ps 145:1 « David's Psalm of praise <08416>. » I will extol thee, my God, O king; and I will bless Thy name for ever and ever.
- Ps 145:21 My mouth shall speak the praise <08416> of the LORD: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.
- Ps 146:2 While I live will I praise the LORD: I will sing praises <02167> unto my God while I have any being.
- Ps 147:1 Praise ye the LORD: for it is good to sing praises <02167> unto our God; for it is pleasant; and praise <08416> is comely.
- Ps 147:1 Praise ye the LORD: for it is good to sing praises <02167> unto our God; for it is pleasant; and praise is comely.
- Ps 147:7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving; sing praise <02167> **upon the harp** unto our God:
- Ps 148:14 He also exalteth the horn of his people, the praise <08416> of all his saints; even of the children of Israel, a people near unto him. Praise ye the LORD.
- Ps 149:1 Praise ye the LORD. Sing unto the LORD a new song, and his praise <08416> in the congregation of saints. {Praise ... : Heb. HalleluJaH }
- Ps 149:3 Let them praise his name in the dance: let them sing praises <02167> unto him with **the timbrel and harp**. {in ... : or, with the pipe }

- Isa 12:5 Sing <02167> unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this is known in all the earth.
- Isa 42:8 I am the LORD: that is my name: and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise <08416> to graven images.
- Isa 42:10 Sing unto the LORD a new song, and his praise <08416> from the end of the earth, ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein; the isles, and the inhabitants thereof. {all ... : Heb. the fulness thereof }
- Isa 42:12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise <08416> in the islands.
- Isa 43:21 This people have I formed for myself; they shall shew forth my praise <08416>.
- Isa 48:9 For my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise <08416> will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.
- Isa 60:6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah; all they from Sheba shall come: they shall bring gold and incense; and they shall shew forth the praises <08416> of the LORD.
- Isa 60:18 Violence shall no more be heard in Thy land, wasting nor destruction within Thy borders; but thou shalt call Thy walls Salvation, and Thy gates Praise <08416>.
- Isa 61:3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise <08416> for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.
- Isa 61:11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the LORD GOD will cause righteousness and praise <08416> to spring forth before all the nations.
- Isa 62:7 And give him no rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise <08416> in the earth. {rest: Heb. silence }
- Isa 63:7 I will mention the lovingkindnesses of the LORD, and the praises <08416> of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses.
- Jer 13:11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise <08416>, and for a glory: but they would not hear.
- Jer 17:14 Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for thou art my praise <08416>.
- Jer 33:9 And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise <08416> and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.

- Jer 48:2 There shall be no more praise <08416> of Moab: in Heshbon they have devised evil against it; come, and let us cut it off from being a nation. Also thou shalt be cut down, O Madmen; the sword shall pursue thee. {be cut ... : or, be brought to silence } {pursue ... : Heb. go after thee }
- Jer 49:25 How is the city of praise <08416> not left, the city of my joy!
- Jer 51:41 How is Sheshach taken! and how is the praise <08416> of the whole earth surprised! how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations!
- Hab 3:3 God came from Teman, and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise <08416>. {Teman: or, the south }
- Zep 3:19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee: and I will save her that halteth, and gather her that was driven out; and I will get them praise <08416> and fame in every land where they have been put to shame. {get ... : Heb. set them for a praise } {where ... : Heb. of their shame }
- Zep 3:20 At that time will I bring you again, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise <08416> among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.
-

**1.1.1.1.3 Praise In The New Testament.**

The Praise of God is shown in the text, below. The Greek words used are also shown, below. These words are identified by their Strong Numbers <NNN> where NNN is the Strong Number.

---

<134> αἰνέω aineo ahee-neh'-o from 136; v; TDNT-1:177,27;  
{See TDNT 32 }

AV-praise 9; 9

- 1) to praise, extol, to sing praises in honour to God
- 2) to allow, recommend
- 3) to promise or vow

---

<136> αῖνος ainos ah'-ee-nos apparently a primary word,  
properly, a story, but used in the sense of 1868; n m;  
TDNT-1:177,27; {See TDNT 32 }

AV-praise 2; 2

- 1) a saying, proverb
- 2) praise, laudatory discourse

---

<1867> ἐπαινέω epaineo ep-ahee-neh'-o from 1909 and 134; v;  
AV-praise 4, laud 1, commend 1; 6  
1) to approve, to praise

---

<1868> ἔπαινος epainos ep'-ahee-nos from 1909 and the base of  
134; n m; TDNT-2:586,242; {See TDNT 247 }  
AV-praise 11; 11  
1) approbation, commendation, praise

---

**1.1.1.1.3.1 The Texts For Praise In The New Testament.**

- 
- Lu 2:13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising <134> God, and saying,
- Lu 2:20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising <134> God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.
- Lu 19:37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise <134> God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen;
- Lu 24:53 And were continually in the temple, praising <134> and blessing God. Amen.
- Ac 2:47 Praising <134> God, and having favour with all the people. And the LORD added to the church daily such as should be saved.
- Ac 3:8 And he leaping up stood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising <134> God.
- Ac 3:9 And all the people saw him walking and praising <134> God:
- Ro 2:29 But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise <1868> is not of men, but of God.
- Ro 15:11 And again, Praise <134> the LORD, all ye Gentiles; and laud (*Praise*)<1867> Him, all ye people.
- Re 19:5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise <134> our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear Him, both small and great.
- Eph 1:6 To the praise <1868> of the glory of His grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved.
- Eph 1:12 That we should be to the praise <1868> of his glory, who first trusted in Christ. {trusted: or, hoped }
- Eph 1:14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise <1868> of His glory.
- Php 1:11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise <1868> of God.
- Php 4:8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise <1868>, think on these things. {honest: or, venerable }
- 1Pe 1:7 That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise <1868> and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:
- 

Although this verse (1Pe 1:7) concerns the praise of Martyrs by God at His coming, it is germane, me thinks, that you'll excuse it's presence here. There are other verses ascribing the praise of men, but I thought you might excuse me for the insertion of this verse as it might motivate some soul to greater witness for our LORD Jesus, the immanently coming in the air for His Church and as the Messiah 7 years later, coming to earth, for His Covenant Nation, Israel.

**1.1.1.1.4**

**A Hymn Of Praise From Psalm 150.**

I learned this Psalm at our Mission Church at Clear Alaska in 1965, from the Hymn shown below. The Psalm in AV is listed alongside in Table 07.01.01.

**Table 07.01.01. Psalm 150 (AV) With Hymn Psalm 150 Lyrics.**

Psalm 150 (AV)	Hymn Psalm 150 Lyrics
<p><b>1 Praise ye the LORD. Praise God in His sanctuary: praise Him in the firmament of His power. {Praise ye ... : Heb. Hallelu JaH }</b></p>	<p><b>Praise ye the LORD. Praise God in His sanctuary: Praise Him in the firmament of His power.</b></p>
<p><b>2 Praise Him for His mighty acts: praise Him according to His excellent greatness.</b></p>	<p><b>Praise Him for His mighty acts: Praise Him for His mighty acts: Praise Him according to His excellent greatness.</b></p>
<p><b>3 Praise Him with the sound of the trumpet: Praise Him with the psaltery and harp.</b></p>	<p><b>Praise Him with the sound of the trumpet:</b></p>
<p><b>4 Praise Him with the timbrel and pipe: Praise Him with stringed instruments and organs.</b></p>	<p><b>Praise Him with the psaltery and harp. Praise Him with the timbrel and pipe: Praise Him with stringed instruments and organs.</b></p>
<p><b>5 Praise Him upon the loud cymbals: Praise Him upon the high sounding cymbals.</b></p>	<p><b>Praise Him upon the loud cymbals: Praise Him upon the high sounding cymbals.</b></p>
<p><b>6 Let every thing that hath breath Praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.</b></p>	<p><b>Let every thing that hath breath Praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.</b></p>

You'll note the repetition of verse 2a to go along with the music (which we've lost in our many moves, after I quit playing the Trumpet).

**1.1.1.2 Honor.**

“To Honor God” as it applies to His Worship, is the subject of this Section. We may honor God by supporting His Church, (by showing up with the right attitude), and by doing our work with a will for God’s Glory, and by our prayer life. etc., There are many things we can do, think, and believe that honors God. Below are the OT and NT words that describe this function. Also, below those are the OT and NT texts which describe this function. It should be noted that the words translated glorify and honor are synonyms. These words are identified by their Strong Numbers <NNN> where NNN is the Strong Number.

---

<01926> הָדָר hadar haw-dawr’ from 01921; **n m**; [BDB-214a]

{See TWOT on 477 @@ "477b" }

AV-glory 7, majesty 7, honour 5, beauty 4, comeliness 3,  
excellency 2, glorious 1, goodly 1; **30**

1) ornament, splendour, honour

1a) ornament

1b) splendour, majesty

1c) honour, glory

---

<01935> הוֹדַה howd hode from an unused root, Greek 1664

ελιουδ; **n m**; [BDB-217a] {See TWOT on 482 @@  
"482a" }

AV-glory 9, honour 6, majesty 4, beauty 1, comeliness 1, glorious  
1, goodly 1, honourable 1; 24

1) glory, honour

2) splendour, majesty, vigour

---

<03519> כָּבוֹד kabowd kaw-bode’ rarely כָּבֹד kabod kaw-bode’

from 03513; **n m**; [BDB-458b] {See TWOT on 943 @@  
"943d" } {See TWOT on 943 @@ "943e" }

AV-glory 156, honour 32, glorious 10, gloriously 1, honourable 1;  
200

1) glory, honour, glorious, abundance

1a) abundance, riches

1b) honour, splendour, glory

1c) honour, dignity

1d) honour, reputation

1e) honour, reverence, glory

1f) glory

---

<06643> צָבִי ts<sup>e</sup>biy tseb-ee’ from 06638 in the sense of

prominence; **n m**; [BDB-840a] {See TWOT on 1869 @@  
"1869a" } {See TWOT on 1870 @@ "1870a" }

AV-roe 9, roebuck 5, glory 8, glorious 6, beautiful 1, beauty 1,  
goodly 1, pleasant 1; 32

1) beauty, glory, honour

1a) beauty, decoration

1b) honour

1c) Beauty - An Attribute Of God. Is 4:2

2) roebuck, gazelle

2a) perhaps an extinct animal, exact meaning unknown

---

<08597> תִּפְאָרָה tiph'arah tif-aw-raw' or תִּפְאֶרֶת tiph'ereth tif-eh'-  
reth from 06286; n f; [BDB-802b] {See TWOT on 1726  
@@ "1726b" }

AV-glory 22, beauty 10, beautiful 6, honour 4, fair 3, glorious 3,  
bravery 1, comely 1, excellent 1; 51

1) beauty, splendour, glory

1a) beauty, finery (of garments, jewels)

1b) glory

1b1) of rank, renown

1b2) as attribute of God

1c) honour (or nation Israel)

1d) glorying, boasting (of individual)

---

### 1.1.1.2.1 Texts For Honor In The Old Testament. .

---

Ex 16:7 And in the morning, then ye shall see the glory <03519> of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: and what are we, that ye murmur against us?

Ex 16:10 And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the glory <03519> of the LORD appeared in the cloud.

Ex 24:16 And the glory <03519> of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

Ex 24:17 And the sight of the glory <03519> of the LORD was like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel.

Ex 29:43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and the tabernacle shall be sanctified by my glory <03519>. {the tabernacle: or, Israel }

Ex 33:18 And he said, I beseech thee, shew me Thy **glory** <03519>.

19 And he said, I will make all my **goodness** pass before thee, and I will proclaim **the name of the LORD** {i.e., יְהוָה: Ex 3:14 אֲנִי־יְהוָה; I AM } before thee; **and will be gracious** to whom I will be gracious, and **will shew mercy** on whom I will shew mercy.

Ex 3:14 And God said unto Moses: 'I AM THAT I AM'; and He said: 'Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel: I AM hath sent me unto you.'

15 And God said moreover unto Moses: 'Thus shalt thou say unto the

children of Israel: The LORD { יהוה } LORD - J<sup>c</sup>HoVaH; LXX and N.T. Κυριος NEC}, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you; this is My name for ever, and this is My memorial unto all generations.

Ex 33:22 And it shall come to pass, while my glory <03519> passeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I pass by:

Ex 40:34 Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory <03519> of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

Ex 40:35 And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory <03519> of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

Le 9:6 And Moses said, This is the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the glory <03519> of the LORD shall appear unto you.

Le 9:23 And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory <03519> of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

Nu 14:10 But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. And the glory <03519> of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation before all the children of Israel.

Nu 14:21 But as truly as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory <03519> of the LORD.

Nu 14:22 Because all those men which have seen my glory <03519>, and my miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;

Nu 16:19 And Korah gathered all the congregation against them unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory <03519> of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

Nu 16:42 And it came to pass, when the congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory <03519> of the LORD appeared.

Nu 20:6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory <03519> of the LORD appeared unto them.

Nu 27:20 And thou shalt put some of thine honour <01935> upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient.

De 5:24 And ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory <03519> and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he liveth.

- Jos 7:19 And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory <03519> to the LORD God of Israel, and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide it not from me.
- 1Sa 4:21 And she named the child Ichabod, saying, The glory <03519> is departed from Israel: because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband. {Ichabod: that is, Where is the glory? or, There is no glory }
- 1Sa 4:22 And she said, The glory <03519> is departed from Israel: for the ark of God is taken.
- 1Sa 6:5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that mar the land; and ye shall give glory <03519> unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.
- 1Ki 8:11 So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory <03519> of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.
- 1Ch 16:24 Declare his glory <03519> among the heathen; his marvelous works among all nations.
- 1Ch 16:27 Glory <01935> and honour are in His presence; strength and gladness are in His place.
- 1Ch 16:28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory <03519> and strength.
- 1Ch 16:29 Give unto the LORD the glory <03519> due unto his name: bring an offering, and come before him: worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.
- 1Ch 29:11 Thine, O LORD, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty <01935>: for all that is in the heaven and in the earth is thine; thine is the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.
- 1Ch 29:25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him such royal majesty <01935> as had not been on any king before him in Israel.
- 2Ch 5:14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory <03519> of the LORD had filled the house of God.
- 2Ch 7:1 Now when Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory <03519> of the LORD filled the house.
- 2Ch 7:2 And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory <03519> of the LORD had filled the LORD'S house.
- 2Ch 7:3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory <03519> of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, saying, For he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever.
- Ne 9:5 Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, said, Stand up and bless the LORD your God forever and ever: and blessed be Thy glorious <03519> name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.
- Job 37:22 Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God is terrible majesty <01935>. {Fair ... : Heb. Gold }

- Ps 3:3 But thou, O LORD, art a shield for me; my glory <03519>, and the lifter up of mine head. {for: or, about }
- Ps 4:2 O ye sons of men, how long will ye turn my glory <03519> into shame? how long will ye love vanity, and seek after leasing? Selah.
- {But how do we stand against Angels? Note 1Co 6:3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? How much more things that pertain to this life? NEC}
- Ps 8:1 « To the chief Musician upon Gittith, A Psalm of David. » O LORD our Lord, how excellent is Thy name in all the earth! Who hast set Thy glory <01935> above the heavens.
- Ps 8:5 For thou hast made Him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned Him with glory <03519> and honour <01926>. {Clearly a reference to the Son of God, Heb 2:7. NEC}
- Ps 19:1 « To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David. » The heavens declare the glory <03519> of God; and the firmament sheweth his handy work.
- Ps 21:5 His glory <03519> is great in Thy salvation: honor <01935> and majesty <01926> hast thou laid upon him.
- Ps 24:7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory <03519> shall come in.
- Ps 24:8 Who is this King of glory <03519>? The LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle.
- Ps 24:9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; even lift them up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory <03519> shall come in.
- Ps 24:10 Who is this King of glory <03519>? The LORD of hosts, he is the King of glory <03519>. Selah.
- Ps 26:8 LORD, I have loved the habitation of Thy house, and the place where thine honour <03519> dwelleth. {where ... : Heb. of the tabernacle of Thy honour }
- Ps 29:1 « A Psalm of David. » Give unto the LORD, O ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory <03519> and strength. {ye mighty: Heb. ye sons of the mighty }
- Ps 29:2 Give unto the LORD the glory (honor) <03519> due unto his name; worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness. {the glory ... : Heb. **the honour** of His name } {in ... : or, **in His glorious sanctuary** }
- Ps 29:3 The voice of the LORD is upon the waters: the God of glory <03519> thundereth: the LORD is upon many waters. {many: or, great }
- Ps 29:9 The voice of the LORD maketh the hinds to calve, and discovereth the forests: and in His temple doth every one speak of His glory <03519>. {to calve: or, to be in pain } {doth ... : or, every whit of it uttereth, etc }
- Ps 30:12 To the end that my glory <03519> may sing praise to thee, and not be silent. O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever. {my glory: that is, my tongue, or, my soul }
- Ps 45:3 Gird Thy sword upon Thy thigh, O most mighty, with Thy glory <01935> and Thy majesty.
- Ps 57:5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; let Thy glory <03519> be above all the earth.

- Ps 57:11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: let Thy glory <03519> be above all the earth.
- Ps 62:7 In God is my salvation and my glory <03519>: the rock of my strength, and my refuge, is in God.
- Ps 63:2 To see Thy power and Thy glory <03519>, so as I have seen thee in the sanctuary.
- Ps 66:2 Sing forth the honour <03519> of His name: make His praise glorious <03519>.
- Ps 71:8 Let my mouth be filled with Thy praise and with Thy honour <08597> all the day.
- Ps 72:19 And blessed be His glorious <03519> name for ever: and let the whole earth be filled with His glory <03519>; Amen, and Amen.
- Ps 73:24 Thou shalt guide me with Thy counsel, and afterward receive me to glory <03519>.
- Ps 79:9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory <03519> of Thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our sins, for Thy name's sake.
- Ps 84:11 For the LORD God is a sun and shield: the LORD will give grace and glory <03519>: no good thing will He withhold from them that walk uprightly.
- Ps 85:9 Surely His salvation is nigh them that fear Him; that glory <03519> may dwell in our land.
- Ps 89:17 For thou art the glory <08597> of their strength: and in Thy favour our horn shall be exalted.
- Ps 96:3 Declare His glory <03519> among the heathen, His wonders among all people.
- Ps 96:6 Honour<01935> and majesty<01926> are before Him: strength and beauty (Glory)<08597> are in His sanctuary.
- Ps 96:7 Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory <03519> and strength.
- Ps 96:8 Give unto the LORD the glory <03519> due unto His name: bring an offering, and come into His courts. {due ... : Heb. of His name }
- Ps 97:6 The heavens declare His righteousness, and all the people see His glory <03519>.
- Ps 102:15 So the heathen shall fear the name of the LORD, and all the kings of the earth Thy glory <03519>.
- Ps 102:16 When the LORD shall build up Zion, He shall appear in His glory <03519>.
- Ps 104:1 Bless the LORD, O my soul. O LORD my God, thou art very great; thou art clothed with honour <01935> and majesty <01926>.
- Ps 104:31 The glory <03519> of the LORD shall endure for ever: the LORD shall rejoice in His works. {endure: Heb. be }
- Ps 108:5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and Thy glory <03519> above all the earth;
- Ps 111:3 His work is honourable <01935> and glorious: and His righteousness endureth for ever.
- Ps 112:9 He hath dispersed, He hath given to the poor; His righteousness endureth for ever; His horn shall be exalted with honour <03519>.
- Ps 113:4 The LORD is high above all nations, and His glory <03519> above the heavens.

- Ps 115:1 Not unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto Thy name give glory <03519>, for Thy mercy, and for Thy truth's sake.
- Ps 138:5 Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the LORD: for great is the glory <03519> of the LORD.
- Ps 145:5 I will speak of the glorious <03519> honour of Thy majesty<01935>, and of Thy wondrous works. {works: Heb. things, or, words }
- Ps 145:11 They shall speak of the glory <03519> of Thy kingdom, and talk of Thy power;
- Ps 145:12 To make known to the sons of men His mighty acts, and the glorious <03519> majesty of His kingdom.
- Ps 148:13 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for His name alone is excellent; His glory <01935> is above the earth and heaven. {excellent: Heb. exalted }
- Ps 149:5 Let the saints be joyful in glory <03519>: let them sing aloud upon their beds.
- Pr 3:35 The wise shall inherit glory <03519>: but shame shall be the promotion of fools. {shall be ... : Heb. exalteth the fools }
- Pr 15:33 The fear of the LORD is the instruction of wisdom; and before honour <03519> is humility.
- Pr 18:12 Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour <03519> is humility.
- Pr 21:21 He that followeth after righteousness and mercy findeth life, righteousness, and honour <03519>.
- Pr 22:4 By humility and the fear of the LORD are riches, and honour <03519>, and life. {By ... : or, The reward of humility, etc }
- Pr 25:2 It is the glory <03519> of God to conceal a thing: but the honour <03519> of kings is to search out a matter.
- Isa 3:8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings are against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory <03519>.
- Isa 4:2 In that day shall the branch of the LORD be beautiful <06643> and glorious <03519>, and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel. {beautiful ... : Heb. beauty and glory } {them ... : Heb. the escaping }
- Isa 4:5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for upon all the glory <03519> shall be a defence. {upon all: or, above all } {defence: Heb. covering }
- Isa 6:3 And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the LORD of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory <03519>. {one ... : Heb. this cried to this } {the whole ... : Heb. his glory is the fulness of the whole earth }
- Isa 10:16 Therefore shall the LORD, the LORD of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness; and under his glory <03519> he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.
- Isa 10:18 And shall consume the glory <03519> of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body: and they shall be as when a standardbearer fainteth. {both ... : Heb. from the soul, and even to the flesh }

- Isa 11:10 And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious <03519>. {glorious: Heb. glory }
- Isa 24:23 Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients gloriously <03519>. {before ... : or, there shall be glory before his ancients }
- Isa 28:5 In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory <06643>, and for a diadem of beauty <08597>, unto the residue of his people,
- Isa 30:30 And the LORD shall cause his glorious <01935> voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of his anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, with scattering, and tempest, and hailstones. {his glorious ... : Heb. the glory of his voice }
- Isa 35:2 It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing: the glory <03519> of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon, they shall see the glory <03519> of the LORD, and the excellency of our God.
- Isa 40:5 And the glory <03519> of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.
- Isa 42:8 I am the LORD: that is my name: and my glory <03519> will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.
- Isa 42:12 Let them give glory <03519> unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the islands.
- Isa 43:7 Even every one that is called by my name: for I have created him for my glory <03519>, I have formed him; yea, I have made him.
- Isa 46:13 I bring near my righteousness; it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry: and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory <08597>.
- Isa 48:11 For mine own sake, even for mine own sake, will I do it: for how should my name be polluted? and I will not give my glory <03519> unto another.
- Isa 58:8 Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the glory <03519> of the LORD shall be thy rereward. {be ... : Heb. gather thee up }
- Isa 60:7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorify the house of my glory <08597>.
- Isa 60:19 The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory <08597>.
- Isa 62:3 Thou shalt also be a crown of glory <08597> in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of Thy God.
- Isa 63:15 Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of Thy holiness and of Thy glory <08597>: where is Thy zeal and Thy strength, the sounding of Thy bowels and of Thy mercies toward me? are they restrained? {the sounding: or, the multitude }
- Jer 13:11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD;

that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory <08597>: but they would not hear.

Jer 22:18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah; They shall not lament for him, saying, Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! they shall not lament for him, saying, Ah lord! or, Ah his glory <01935>!

Eze 26:20 When I shall bring thee down with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; and I shall set glory <06643> in the land of the living;

---

**1.1.1.2.2 Honor In The New Testament.**

The New Testament, like the Old, has cross meanings between Glory and Honor.

<1391> δόξα doxa dox'-ah , is the standard Greek word for Glory, however in several places it has rightfully? been translated Honor as we shall see.

---

<1391> δόξα doxa dox'-ah from the base of 1380; **n f**; TDNT-2:233,178; {See TDNT 197 }

AV-glory 145, glorious 10, honour 6, praise 4, dignity 2, worship 1; **168**

- 1) opinion, judgment, view
- 2) opinion, estimate, whether good or bad concerning someone
  - 2a) in the NT always a good opinion concerning one, resulting in praise, honour, and glory
- 3) splendour, brightness
  - 3a) of the moon, sun, stars
  - 3b) magnificence, excellence, preeminence, dignity, grace
  - 3c) majesty
    - 3c1) a thing belonging to God
      - 3c1a) the kingly majesty which belongs to him as supreme ruler, majesty in the sense of the absolute perfection of the deity
    - 3c2) a thing belonging to Christ
      - 3c2a) the kingly majesty of the Messiah
      - 3c2b) the absolutely perfect inward or personal excellency of Christ; the majesty
    - 3c3) of the angels
      - 3c3a) as apparent in their exterior brightness
- 4) a most glorious condition, most exalted state
  - 4a) of that condition with God the Father in heaven to which Christ was raised after he had achieved his work on earth
  - 4b) the glorious condition of blessedness into which is appointed and promised that true Christians shall enter after their Saviour's return from heaven

---

<1392> δοξάζω doxazo dox-ad'-zo from 1391; **v**; TDNT-2:253,178; {See TDNT 197 }

AV-glorify 54, honour 3, have glory 2, magnify 1, make glorious 1, full of glory 1; **62**

- 1) to think, suppose, be of opinion
- 2) to praise, extol, magnify, celebrate
- 3) to honour, do honour to, hold in honour
- 4) to make glorious, adorn with lustre, clothe with splendour
  - 4a) to impart glory to something, render it excellent

4b) to make renowned, render illustrious

4b1) to cause the dignity and worth of some person or thing to become manifest and acknowledged

---

<5091> τιμάω timao tim-ah'-o from 5093; v; TDNT-8:169,1181;

{See TDNT 792 }

AV-honour 19, value 2; 21

1) to estimate, fix the value

1a) for the value of something belonging to one's self

2) to honour, to have in honour, to revere, venerate

---

5092 τιμή time tee-may' from 5099; n f; TDNT-8:169,1181;

{See TDNT 792 }

AV-honour 33, price 8, sum 1, precious 1; 43

1) a valuing by which the price is fixed

1a) of the price itself

1b) of the price paid or received for a person or thing bought or sold

2) honour which belongs or is shown to one

2a) of the honour which one has by reason of rank and state of office which he holds

2b) deference, reverence

---

<5093> τίμιος timios tim'-ee-os including the comparative

τιμιώτερος timioteros tim-ee-o'-ter-os and the superlative

τιμιώτατος timiotatos tim-ee-o'-tat-os from 5092; **adj**;

AV-precious 8, most precious 2, more precious 1, dear 1,

honourable 1, had in reputation 1; **14**

1) as of great price, precious

2) held in honour, esteemed, especially dear

---

- 
- Mt 5:16 **Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify <1392> your Father Who is in heaven.**  
{Glorify God - Not you! NEC}
- Mt 6:2 Therefore when thou doest thine alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory <1392> of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward. {do not ... : or, cause not a trumpet to be sounded }
- Mt 9:8 But when the multitudes saw it, they marvelled, and glorified <1392> God, which had given such power unto men.
- Mt 15:4 For God commanded, saying, Honour <5091> thy father and mother: and, He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.
- Mt 15:6 And honour <5091> not his father or his mother, he shall be free. Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.
- Mt 15:8 This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth <5091> me with their lips; but their heart is far from me.
- Mt 15:31 Insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified <1392> the God of Israel.
- Mt 19:19 Honour <5091> thy father and thy mother: and, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.
- Mt 27:6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price <5092> of blood.
- Mt 27:9 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price <5092> of Him that was valued <5091>, whom they of the children of Israel did value <5091>; {whom ... : or, whom they bought of the children of Israel }
- Mr 2:12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified <1392> God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.
- Mr 7:6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, This people honoureth <5091> me with their lips, but their heart is far from me.
- Mr 7:10 For Moses said, Honour <5091> thy father and thy mother; and, Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death:
- Mr 10:19 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour <5091> thy father and mother.
- Lu 2:20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying <1392> and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.
- Lu 4:15 And He taught in their synagogues, being glorified <1392> of all.
- Lu 5:25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying <1392> God.
- Lu 5:26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified <1392> God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.
- Lu 7:16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified <1392> God, saying, That a great prophet is risen up among us; and, That God hath visited His people.
- Lu 13:13 And He laid His hands on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified <1392> God.

- Lu 17:15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified <1392> God,
- Lu 18:20 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honour <5091> thy father and thy mother.
- Lu 18:43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed Him, glorifying <1392> God: and all the people, when they saw it, gave praise unto God.
- Lu 23:47 Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified <1392> God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.
- Joh 1:14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld His glory <1391>, the glory <1391> as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.
- Joh 2:11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth His glory <1391>; and His disciples believed on Him.
- Joh 5:23 That all men should honour <5091> the Son, even as they honour <5091> the Father. He that honoureth <5091> not the Son honoureth <5091> not the Father which hath sent Him.
- Joh 4:44 For Jesus Himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour <5092> in his own country.
- Joh 5:41 **I receive not honour <1391> from men.**
- Joh 5:44 **How can ye believe, which receive honour <1391> one of another, and seek not the honour <1391> that cometh from God only?**
- Joh 7:18 He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory <1391>: but He that seeketh His glory <1391> that sent Him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in Him. {Note here the impeccability of Jesus. NEC}
- Joh 7:39 (But this spake He of the Spirit, which they that believe on Him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was <1392> not yet glorified <1392>.)
- Joh 8:49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I honour <5091> my Father, and ye do dishonour me.
- Joh 8:50 And I seek not mine own glory <1391>: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.
- Joh 8:54 Jesus answered, If I honour <1392> myself, my honour <1391> is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth <1392> me; of whom ye say, that He is your God:
- Joh 9:24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give God the praise <1391>: we know that this man is a sinner.
- Joh 11:4 When Jesus heard that, He said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory <1391> of God, that the Son of God might be glorified <1392> thereby.
- Joh 11:40 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest see the glory <1391> of God?
- Joh 12:16 These things understood not His disciples at the first: but when Jesus was glorified <1392>, then remembered they that these things were written of Him, and that they had done these things unto Him.
- Joh 12:23 And Jesus answered them, saying, The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified <1392>.
- Joh 12:26 If any man serve me, let Him follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will <5091> my Father honour <5091>.

- Joh 12:28 Father, glorify <1392> Thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, saying, I have <1392> both glorified <1392> it, and will glorify <1392> it again.
- Joh 12:41 These things said Esaias, when he saw His glory <1391>, and spake of Him.
- Joh 12:43 For they loved the praise <1391> of men more than the praise <1391> of God.
- Joh 13:31 Therefore, when He was gone out, Jesus said, Now is <1392> the Son of man glorified <1392>, and God is glorified <1392> in Him.
- Joh 13:32 If God be glorified <1392> in Him, God shall <1392> also glorify <1392> Him in Himself, and shall <1392> straightway glorify <1392> Him.
- Joh 14:13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified <1392> in the Son.
- Joh 15:8 Herein is <1392> my Father glorified <1392>, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples.
- Joh 16:14 He shall glorify <1392> me: for He shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you.
- Joh 17:1 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up His eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify <1392> Thy Son, that Thy Son also may glorify <1392> thee:
- Joh 17:4 I have glorified <1392> thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do.
- Joh 17:5 And now, O Father, glorify <1392> thou me with thine own self with the glory <1391> which I had with thee before the world was.
- Joh 17:10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified <1392> in them.
- Joh 17:22 And the glory <1391> which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one:
- Joh 17:24 Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory <1391>, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.
- Joh 21:19 This spake He, signifying by what death He should glorify <1392> God. And when He had spoken this, He saith unto him, Follow me.
- Ac 3:13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified <1392> His Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied Him in the presence of Pilate, when He was determined to let Him go.
- Ac 4:21 So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all men glorified <1392> God for that which was done.
- Ac 4:34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices <5092> of the things that were sold,
- Ac 5:2 And kept back part of the price <5092>, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet.
- Ac 5:3 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Spirit, and to keep back part of the price <5092> of the land? {to lie to: or, to deceive }
- Ac 7:16 And were carried over into Sychem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum <5092> of money of the sons of Emmor the father of Sychem.

- Ac 7:2 And he said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory <1391> appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,
- Ac 7:55 But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory <1391> of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God,
- Ac 11:18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified <1392> God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.
- Ac 12:23 And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory <1391>: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.
- Ac 13:48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified <1392> the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed.
- Ac 19:19 Many of them also which used curious arts brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price <5092> of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver.
- Ac 21:20 And when they heard it, they glorified <1392> the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe; and they are all zealous of the law:
- Ac 22:11 And when I could not see for the glory <1391> of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.
- Ro 1:21 Because that, when they knew God, they glorified <1392> Him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.
- Ro 1:23 And changed the glory <1391> of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.
- Ro 2:7 To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory <1391> and honour <5092> and immortality, eternal life:
- Ro 2:10 But glory <1391>, honour<5092>, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile: {Gentile: Gr. Greek }
- Ro 3:7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto His glory <1391>; why yet am I also judged as a sinner?
- Ro 3:23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory <1391> of God;
- Ro 4:20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory <1391> to God;
- Ro 5:2 By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory <1391> of God.
- Ro 6:4 Therefore we are buried with Him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory <1391> of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.
- Ro 8:18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory <1391> which shall be revealed in us.
- Ro 8:21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious <1391> liberty of the children of God.
- Ro 8:30 Moreover whom He did predestinate, them He also called: and whom He called, them He also justified: and whom He justified, them He <1392> also glorified <1392>.

- Ro 9:4 Who are Israelites; to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory <1391>, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises; {covenants: or, testaments }
- Ro 9:21 Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour <5092>, and another unto dishonour?
- Ro 9:23 And that He might make known the riches of His glory <1391> on the vessels of mercy, which He had afore prepared unto glory <1391>,
- Ro 11:36 For of Him, and through Him, and to Him, are all things: to whom be glory <1391> for ever. Amen. {whom: Gr. Him }
- Ro 12:10 Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour <5092> preferring one another; {with ... : or, in the love of the brethren }
- Ro 13:7 Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour <5092> to whom honour <5092>.
- Ro 15:6 That ye may <1392> with one mind and one mouth glorify <1392> God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.
- Ro 15:7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us to the glory <1391> of God.
- Ro 15:9 And that the Gentiles might glorify <1392> God for His mercy; as it is written, For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto Thy name.
- Ro 16:27 To God only wise, be glory <1391> through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen. « Written to the Romans from Corinthus, and sent by Phebe servant of the church at Cencrea. »
- 1Co 2:7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory <1391>:
- 1Co 2:8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory <1391>.
- 1Co 3:12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious <5093> stones, wood, hay, stubble;
- 1Co 6:20 For ye are bought with a price <5092>:: therefore glorify <1392> God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.
- 1Co 7:23 Ye are bought with a price <5092>; be not ye the servants of men.
- 1Co 10:31 Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory <1391> of God.
- 1Co 11:7 For a man indeed ought not to cover his head, forasmuch as he is the image and glory <1391> of God: but the woman is the glory <1391> of the man.
- 1Co 11:15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory <1391> to her: for her hair is given her for a covering. {covering: or, veil }
- 1Co 12:23 And those members of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour <5092>; and our uncomely parts have more abundant comeliness. {bestow: or, put on }
- 1Co 12:24 For our comely parts have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour <5092> to that part which lacked:
- 1Co 12:26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured <1392>, all the members rejoice with it.

- 1Co 15:40 There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory <1391> of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another.
- 1Co 15:41 There is one glory <1391> of the sun, and another glory <1391> of the moon, and another glory <1391> of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory <1391>.
- 1Co 15:43 It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory <1391>: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power:
- 2Co 1:20 For all the promises of God in Him are yea, and in Him Amen, unto the glory <1391> of God by us.
- 2Co 3:7 But if the ministration of death, written and engraven in stones, was glorious <1391>, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses for the glory <1391> of his countenance; which glory was to be done away:
- 2Co 3:8 How shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious <1391>?
- 2Co 3:9 For if the ministration of condemnation be glory <1391>, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory <1391>.
- 2Co 3:10 For even that which was made glorious <1392> had no glory <1392> in this respect, by reason of the glory <1391> that excelleth.
- 2Co 3:11 For if that which is done away was glorious <1391>, much more that which remaineth is glorious <1391>.
- 2Co 3:18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory <1391> of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory <1391> to glory <1391>, even as by the Spirit of the Lord. {by the ... : or, of the Lord the Spirit }
- 2Co 4:4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious <1391> gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.
- 2Co 4:6 For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory <1391> of God in the face of Jesus Christ. {hath: Gr. is He Who hath }
- 2Co 4:15 For all things are for your sakes, that the abundant grace might through the thanksgiving of many redound to the glory <1391> of God.
- 2Co 4:17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory <1391>;
- 2Co 6:8 By honour <1391> and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and yet true;
- 2Co 8:19 And not that only, but who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us with this grace, which is administered by us to the glory <1391> of the same Lord, and declaration of your ready mind: {grace: or, gift }
- 2Co 8:23 Whether any do enquire of Titus, he is my partner and fellowhelper concerning you: or our brethren be enquired of, they are the messengers of the churches, and the glory <1391> of Christ.
- 2Co 9:13 Whiles by the experiment of this ministration they glorify <1392> God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for your liberal distribution unto them, and unto all men;
- Ga 1:5 To whom be glory <1391> for ever and ever. Amen.

- Ga 1:24 And they glorified <1392> God in me.
- Eph 1:6 To the praise of the glory <1391> of His grace, wherein He hath made us accepted in the beloved.
- Eph 1:12 That we should be to the praise of His glory <1391>, who first trusted in Christ. {trusted: or, hoped }
- Eph 1:14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of His glory <1391>.
- Eph 1:17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory <1391>, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Him: {in ... : or, for the acknowledgement }
- Eph 1:18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of His calling, and what the riches of the glory <1391> of His inheritance in the saints,
- Eph 3:13 Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory <1391>.
- Eph 3:16 That He would grant you, according to the riches of His glory <1391>, to be strengthened with might by His Spirit in the inner man;
- Eph 3:21 Unto Him be glory <1391> in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.
- Eph 6:2 Honour <5091> thy father and mother; (which is the first commandment with promise;)
- Php 1:11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory <1391> and praise of God.
- Php 2:11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory <1391> of God the Father.
- Php 3:19 Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory <1391> is in their shame, who mind earthly things.)
- Php 3:21 Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto His glorious <1391> body, according to the working whereby He is able even to subdue all things unto Himself.
- Php 4:19 But my God shall supply all your need according to His riches in glory <1391> by Christ Jesus.
- Php 4:20 Now unto God and our Father be glory <1391> for ever and ever. Amen.
- Col 1:11 Strengthened with all might, according to His glorious <1391> power, unto all patience and longsuffering with joyfulness;
- Col 1:27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory <1391> of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory <1391>: {in: or, among }
- Col 3:4 When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with Him in glory <1391>.
- 1Th 2:6 Nor of men sought we glory <1391>, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might have been burdensome, as the apostles of Christ. {been ... : or, used authority }
- 1Th 2:12 That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto His kingdom and glory <1391>.

- 1Th 2:20 For ye are our glory <1391> and joy.
- 2Th 1:9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory <1391> of His power;
- 2Th 2:14 Whereunto He called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory <1391> of our Lord Jesus Christ.
- 2Th 3:1 Finally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have free course, and be glorified <1392>, even as it is with you: {have ... : Gr. run }
- 1Ti 1:11 According to the glorious <1391> gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.
- 1Ti 1:17 Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honour <5092> and glory <1391> for ever and ever. Amen.
- 1Ti 3:16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory <1391>.
- 1Ti 5:3 Honour <5091> widows that are widows indeed.
- 1Ti 5:17 Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour <5092>, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.
- 1Ti 6:1 Let as many servants as are under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour <5092>, that the name of God and His doctrine be not blasphemed.
- 1Ti 6:16 Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honour <5092> and power everlasting. Amen.
- 2Ti 2:10 Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory <1391>.
- 2Ti 2:20 But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honour <5092>, and some to dishonour.
- 2Ti 2:21 If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour <5092>, sanctified, and meet for the master's use, and prepared unto every good work.
- 2Ti 4:18 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me unto His heavenly kingdom: to whom be glory <1391> for ever and ever. Amen.
- Tit 2:13 Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious <1391> appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; {glorious ... : Gr. the appearance of the glory of the great God, and of our Saviour Jesus Christ }
- Heb 1:3 Who being the brightness of His glory <1391>, and the express image of His person, and upholding all things by the word of His power, when He had by Himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;
- Heb 2:7 Thou madest Him a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst Him with glory <1391> and honour <5092>, and didst set Him over the works of Thy hands: {lower ... : or, while inferior to }
- Heb 2:9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory <1391> and honour <5092>; that He by the grace of God should taste death for every man. {for the: or, by the }
- Heb 2:10 For it became Him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory <1391>, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

- Heb 3:3 For this man was counted worthy of more glory <1391> than Moses, inasmuch as He who hath builded the house hath more honour <5092> than the house.
- Heb 5:4 And no man taketh this honour <5092> unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron.
- Heb 5:5 So also Christ glorified <1392> not Himself to be made an high priest; but He that said unto Him, Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee.
- Heb 9:5 And over it the cherubims of glory <1391> shadowing the mercyseat; of which we cannot now speak particularly.
- Heb 13:4 Marriage is honourable <5093> in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.
- Heb 13:21 Make you perfect in every good work to do His will, working in you that which is wellpleasing in His sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom be glory <1391> for ever and ever. Amen. {working: or, doing }
- Jas 2:1 My brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Lord of glory <1391>, with respect of persons.
- Jas 5:7 Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious <5093> fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain. {Be ... : or, Be long patient, or, Suffer with long patience }
- 1Pe 1:7 That the trial of your faith, being much more precious <5093> than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour <5092> and glory <1391> at the appearing of Jesus Christ:
- 1Pe 1:8 Whom having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see Him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory <1392>:
- 1Pe 1:11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory <1391> that should follow.
- 1Pe 1:19 But with the precious <5093> blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:
- 1Pe 1:21 Who by Him do believe in God, that raised Him up from the dead, and gave Him glory <1391>; that your faith and hope might be in God.
- 1Pe 1:24 For all flesh is as grass, and all the glory <1391> of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away: {For: or, For that }
- 1Pe 2:7 Unto you therefore which believe He is precious <5092>: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner, {precious: or, an honour }
- 1Pe 2:12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may <1392> by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify <1392> God in the day of visitation. {whereas: or, wherein }
- 1Pe 2:17 Honour <5091> all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour <5091> the king. {Honour all: or, Esteem all }
- 1Pe 3:7 Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour <5092> unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.
- 1Pe 4:11 If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be

glorified <1392> through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise <1391> and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

1Pe 4:13 But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, when His glory <1391> shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.

1Pe 4:14 If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit of glory <1391> and of God resteth upon you: on their part He is evil spoken of, but on your part He is glorified<1392>.

1Pe 4:16 Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify <1392> God on this behalf.

1Pe 5:1 The elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory <1391> that shall be revealed:

1Pe 5:4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory <1391> that fadeth not away.

1Pe 5:10 But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto His eternal glory <1391> by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you.

1Pe 5:11 To Him be glory <1391> and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

2Pe 1:3 According as His divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of Him that hath called us to glory <1391> and virtue: {to: or, by }

2Pe 1:4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious <5093> promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

2Pe 1:17 For He received from God the Father honour <5092> and glory <1391>, when there came such a voice to Him from the excellent glory <1391>, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

2Pe 2:10 But chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government. Presumptuous are they, selfwilled, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities <1391>. {government: or, dominion }

2Pe 3:18 But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To Him be glory <1391> both now and for ever. Amen.

Jude 1:8 Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities <1391>.

Jude 1:24 Now unto Him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of His glory <1391> with exceeding joy,

Jude 1:25 To the only wise God our Saviour, be glory <1391> and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

Re 1:6 And hath made us kings and priests unto God and His Father; to Him be glory <1391> and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

Re 4:9 And when those beasts give glory <1391> and honour<5092> and thanks to Him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

Re 4:11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory <1391> and honour <5092> and power: for thou hast created all things, and for Thy pleasure they are and were created.

{The creation of man pleased God. We were created in His likeness.

{Anthropomorphism???) NEC}

- Re 5:12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honor <5092>, and glory <1391>, and blessing.
- Re 5:13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honor <5092>, and glory <1391>, and power, be unto Him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.
- Re 7:12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory <1391>, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honor <5092>, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever.  
Amen.
- Re 11:13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory <1391> to the God of heaven. {of men: Gr. names of men }
- Re 14:7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory <1391> to Him; for the hour of His judgment is come: and worship Him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.
- Re 15:4 Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify <1392> Thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for Thy judgments are made manifest.
- Re 15:8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory <1391> of God, and from His power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.
- Re 16:9 And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give Him glory <1391>. {scorched: or, burned }
- Re 18:1 And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory <1391>.
- Re 19:1 And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Hallelu-JaH; Salvation, and glory <1391>, and honor <5092>, and power, unto the Lord our God:
- Re 19:7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour <1391> to Him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and His wife hath made herself ready.
- Re 21:11 Having the glory <1391> of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious<5093>, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;
- Re 21:23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory <1391> of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.
- Re 21:24 And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory <1391> and honour<5092> into it.
- Re 21:26 And they shall bring the glory <1391> and honour <5092> of the nations into it.

### 1.1.1.3 Glorify, Glory, Honor, Beautify, Beauty.

The words to glorify and to honor are synonyms as can be seen from the words defined, below and in the previous section. To Glorify the already supremely Glorious God seems almost an insult; however God indicates that Honoring Him is akin to Glorifying Him! Further He can beautify

#### 1.1.1.3.1 Glorify, Glory, Honor, Beautify, And Beauty In The Old Testament.

- 
- <03513> כָּבַד kabad kaw-bad' or כָּבֵד kabed kaw-bade' a primitive root; v; [BDB-457a] {See TWOT on 943 }  
 AV-honour 34, glorify 14, honourable 14, heavy 13, harden 7, glorious 5, sore 3, made heavy 3, chargeable 2, great 2, many 2, heavier 2, promote 2, misc 10; **116**
- 1) to be heavy, be weighty, be grievous, be hard, be rich, be honourable, be glorious, be burdensome, be honoured
- 1a) (Qal)
- 1a1) to be heavy
- 1a2) to be heavy, be insensible, be dull
- 1a3) to be honoured
- 1b) (Niphal)
- 1b1) to be made heavy, be honoured, enjoy honour, be made abundant
- 1b2) to get oneself glory or honour, gain glory
- 1c) (Piel)
- 1c1) to make heavy, make dull, make insensible
- 1c2) to make honourable, honour, glorify
- 1d) (Pual) to be made honourable, be honoured
- 1e) (Hiphil)
- 1e1) to make heavy
- 1e2) to make heavy, make dull, make unresponsive
- 1e3) to cause to be honoured
- 1f) (Hithpael)
- 1f1) to make oneself heavy, make oneself dense, make oneself numerous
- 1f2) to honour oneself
- 
- <03519> כָּבוֹד kabowd kaw-bode' rarely כָּבוֹד kabod kaw-bode' from 03513; n m; [BDB-458b] {See TWOT on 943 @@ "943d" } {See TWOT on 943 @@ "943e" }  
 AV-glory 156, honour 32, glorious 10, gloriously 1, honourable 1; 200
- 1) glory, honour, glorious, abundance
- 1a) abundance, riches
- 1b) honour, splendour, glory

- 1c) honour, dignity
- 1d) honour, reputation
- 1e) honour, reverence, glory
- 1f) glory

---

<06286> פָּאֵר pa'ar paw-ar' a primitive root; v; [BDB-802a, BDB-802b] {See TWOT on 1726 } {See TWOT on 1727 }  
 AV-glorify 7, beautify 3, boast 1, go over the boughs 1, Glory 1, vaunt 1; **14**

- 1) to glorify, beautify, adorn
- 1a) (Piel) to glorify, beautify
- 1b) (Hithpael)
- 1b1) to glorify oneself
- 1b2) to get glory to oneself, be glorified
- 2) (Piel) to go over the boughs

---

<06643> צָבִי ts'ebiy tseb-ee' from 06638 in the sense of prominence; n m; [BDB-840a] {See TWOT on 1869 @@ "1869a" } {See TWOT on 1870 @@ "1870a" }  
 AV-roe 9, roebuck 5, glory 8, glorious 6, beautiful 1, beauty 1, goodly 1, pleasant 1; **32**

- 1) beauty, glory, honour
- 1a) beauty, decoration
- 1b) honour
- 2) roebuck, gazelle
  - 2a) perhaps an extinct animal, exact meaning unknown

---

<08597> תִּפְאָרֶה tiph'arah tif-aw-raw' or תִּפְאֶרֶת tiph'ereh tif-eh'-reth from 06286; n f; [BDB-802b] {See TWOT on 1726 @@ "1726b" }  
 AV-glorify 22, beauty 10, beautiful 6, honour 4, fair 3, glorious 3, bravery 1, comely 1, excellent 1; **51**

- 1) beauty, splendour, glory
    - 1a) beauty, finery (of garments, jewels)
    - 1b) glory
      - 1b1) of rank, renown
      - 1b2) as attribute of God
    - 1c) honour (or nation Israel)
    - 1d) glorying, boasting (of individual)
-

- 
- Ex 14:4 And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow after them; and I will be honoured <03513> upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that I am the LORD. And they did so.
- Ex 14:17 And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will get me honour <03513> upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.
- Ex 14:18 And the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD, when I have gotten me honour <03513> upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.
- Ex 20:12 Honour <03513> thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.
- Ex 24:16 And the glory <03519> of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day He called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.
- Ex 24:17 And the sight of the glory <03519> of the LORD was like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel.
- Ex 28:2 And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother for glory <03519> and for beauty <08597>.
- Ex 28:40 And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory <03519> and for beauty <08597>.
- Ex 29:43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and the tabernacle shall be sanctified by my glory <03519>. {the tabernacle: or, Israel }
- Ex 33:18 And he said, I beseech thee, shew me Thy glory <03519>.
- Ex 33:22 And it shall come to pass, while my glory <03519> passeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I pass by:
- Ex 40:34 Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory <03519> of the LORD filled the tabernacle.
- Ex 40:35 And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory <03519> of the LORD filled the tabernacle.
- Le 9:6 And Moses said, This is the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the glory <03519> of the LORD shall appear unto you.
- Le 9:23 And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory <03519> of the LORD appeared unto all the people.
- Le 10:3 Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified <03513>. And Aaron held his peace.
- Nu 14:10 But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. And the glory <03519> of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation before all the children of Israel.
- Nu 14:21 But as truly as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory <03519> of the LORD.

- Nu 14:22 Because all those men which have seen my glory <03519>, and my miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;
- Nu 16:19 And Korah gathered all the congregation against them unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory <03519> of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.
- Nu 16:42 And it came to pass, when the congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory <03519> of the LORD appeared.
- Nu 20:6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory <03519> of the LORD appeared unto them.
- Nu 24:11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour; but, lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour <03519>.
- De 5:16 Honour <03513> thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.
- De 5:24 And ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us His glory <03519> and His greatness, and we have heard His voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he liveth.
- De 26:19 **And to make thee high above all nations which He hath made**, in praise, and in name, and in honour <08597>; and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the LORD Thy God, as He hath spoken.
- {Note God made the Nations. Rom 13:1-14}
- De 28:58 If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious <03513> and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD;
- Jos 7:19 And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory <03519> to the LORD God of Israel, and make confession unto Him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide it not from me.
- Jud 9:9 But the olive tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honour <03513> God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?  
{go ... : or, go up and down for other trees }
- Jud 13:17 And Manoah said unto **The Angel Of The LORD**, What is Thy name, that when Thy sayings come to pass we may do thee honour <03513>?  
18 And **The Angel Of The LORD** said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, **seeing it is Wonderful?**  
To help in identification of Wonderful:
- Isa 9:6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a Son is given: and the government shall be upon His shoulder: and **His name shall be called Wonderful**, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.
- 1Sa 2:8 He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of

glory <03519>: for the pillars of the earth are the LORD'S, and He hath set the world upon them.

- 1Sa 2:29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which I have commanded in my habitation; and honourest <03513> thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?
- 1Sa 2:30 Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, I said indeed that thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour <03513> me I will honour <03513>, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.
- 1Sa 4:21 And she named the child Ichabod, saying, The glory <03519> is departed from Israel: because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband. {Ichabod: that is, Where is the glory? or, There is no glory }
- 1Sa 4:22 And she said, The glory <03519> is departed from Israel: for the ark of God is taken.
- 1Sa 6:5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that mar the land; and ye shall give glory <03519> unto the God of Israel: peradventure He will lighten His hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.
- 1Ki 3:13 And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches, and honour <03519>: so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days. {shall ... : or, hath not been }
- 1Ki 8:11 So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory <03519> of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.
- 1Ch 16:24 Declare His glory <03519> among the heathen; His marvellous works among all nations.
- 1Ch 16:27 Glory <01935> and honour <01926> are in His presence; strength and gladness are in His place.
- 1Ch 16:28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory <03519> and strength.
- 1Ch 16:29 Give unto the LORD the glory <03519> due unto His name: bring an offering, and come before Him: worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.
- 1Ch 17:18 What can David speak more to thee for the honour <03519> of Thy servant? for thou knowest Thy servant.
- 1Ch 22:5 And David said, Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be builded for the LORD must be exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory <08597> throughout all countries: I will therefore now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.
- 1Ch 29:11 Thine, O LORD <03068>, is the greatness <01420>, and the power <01369>, and the glory <08597>, and the victory <05331>, and the majesty <01935>: for all that is in the heaven <08064> and in the earth <0776> is Thine; Thine is the kingdom <04467>, O LORD <03068>, and thou art exalted <04984> (8693) as head <07218> above all.

{This, 1Ch 29:11, is one of the most revealing verses in the Bible concerning our God's Uniqueness, Majesty, Sufficiency, Power, and Glory. It ties in nicely with the Disciples Prayer Mat 6:9-13a; Lk 11:2-4. NEC}

1Ch 29:12 Both riches and honour <03519> come of thee, and thou reignest over all; and in thine hand is power and might; and in thine hand it is to make great, and to give strength unto all.

1Ch 29:13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise Thy glorious <08597> name.

{2Ch 1:11 And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour <03519>, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

2Ch 1:12 Wisdom and knowledge is granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour <03519>, such as none of the kings have had that have been before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.}

2Ch 5:14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory <03519> of the LORD had filled the house of God.

2Ch 7:1 Now when Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory <03519> of the LORD filled the house.

2Ch 7:2 And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory <03519> of the LORD had filled the LORD'S house.

2Ch 7:3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory <03519> of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, saying, For He is good; for His mercy endureth for ever.

2Ch 26:18 And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, It appertaineth not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; neither shall it be for thine honour <03519> from the LORD God.

Ne 9:5 Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, said, Stand up and bless the LORD your God for ever and ever: and blessed be Thy glorious <03519> name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

Ezr 7:27 Blessed be the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to Glorify <06286> the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem:

Ps 3:3 But thou, O LORD, art a shield for me; My glory <03519>, and the lifter up of mine head. {for: or, about }

Ps 4:2 O ye sons of men, how long will ye turn My glory <03519> into shame? how long will ye love vanity, and seek after leasing? Selah.

Ps 8:5 For thou hast made Him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned Him with glory <03519> and honor <01926>.

{Note Heb 2:7 Thou madest him a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory <1391> and honour <5092>, and didst set him over the works of Thy hands<sup>a</sup>: {lower ... : or, while inferior to }

Heb 2:9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory <1391> and honour <5092>; that He by the grace of God should taste death for every man.

Ps 15:4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but He honoureth <03513> them that fear the LORD. He that sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not.

{Note the person, below, who talks about his glory in Ps 16:9 - King David!  
**“The glory of a believer is given by God.”** NEC}:

Ps 16:8 I have set the LORD **always before me: because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved.**

Ps 16:9 Therefore **my heart is glad, and my glory <03519> rejoiceth:** my flesh also shall rest in hope. {rest ... : Heb. dwell confidently }

Ps 19:1 « To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David. » The heavens declare the glory <03519> of God; and the firmament sheweth His handywork.

Ps 21:5 His glory <03519> is great in Thy salvation: honour <01935> and majesty <01926> hast thou laid upon him.

Ps 22:23 Ye that fear the LORD, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify <03513> him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.

Ps 24:7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory <03519> shall come in.

Ps 24:8 Who is this King of glory <03519>? The LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle.

Ps 24:9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; even lift them up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory <03519> shall come in.

Ps 24:10 Who is this King of glory <03519>? The LORD of hosts, he is the King of glory <03519>. Selah.

Ps 26:8 LORD, I have loved the habitation of Thy house, and the place where thine honour <03519> dwelleth. {where ... : Heb. of the tabernacle of Thy honour }

Ps 29:1 « A Psalm of David. » Give unto the LORD, O ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory <03519> and strength. {ye mighty: Heb. ye sons of the mighty }

Ps 29:2 Give unto the LORD the glory (honor) <03519> due unto his name; worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness. {the glory ... : Heb. the honour of his name } {in ... : or, in his glorious sanctuary }

Ps 29:3 The voice of the LORD is upon the waters: the God of glory <03519> thundereth: the LORD is upon many waters. {many: or, great }

Ps 29:4 The voice of the LORD is powerful; the voice of the LORD is full of majesty <01926>. {powerful: Heb. in power } {full ... : Heb. in majesty }

<sup>a</sup> An Anthropomorphism???

- Ps 29:9 The voice of the LORD maketh the hinds to calve, and discovereth the forests: and in his temple doth every one speak of his glory <03519>. {to calve: or, to be in pain } {doth ... : or, every whit of it uttereth, etc }
- Ps 30:12 To the end that my glory <03519> may sing praise to thee, and not be silent. O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever. {my glory: that is, my tongue, or, my soul }
- Ps 45:3 Gird Thy sword upon Thy thigh, O most mighty, with Thy glory <01935> and Thy majesty <01926>.
- Ps 45:4 And in Thy majesty <01926> ride prosperously because of truth and meekness and righteousness; and Thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things. {ride ... : Heb. prosper thou, ride thou }
- Ps 49:16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory <03519> of his house is increased;
- Ps 49:17 For when he dieth he shall carry nothing away: his glory <03519> shall not descend after him.
- Ps 50:15 And call upon me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify <03513> me.
- Ps 50:23 Whoso offereth praise glorifieth <03513> me: and to him that ordereth his conversation aright will I shew the salvation of God. {that ... : Heb. that disposeth his way }
- Ps 57:5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; let Thy glory <03519> be above all the earth.
- Ps 57:8 Awake up, my glory <03519>; awake, psaltery and harp: I myself will awake early.
- Ps 57:11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: let Thy glory <03519> be above all the earth.
- Ps 62:7 In God is my salvation and my glory <03519>: the rock of my strength, and my refuge, is in God.
- Ps 63:2 To see Thy power and Thy glory <03519>, so as I have seen thee in the sanctuary.
- Ps 66:2 Sing forth the honour <03519> of his name: make his praise glorious <03519>.
- Ps 71:8 Let my mouth be filled with Thy praise and with Thy honour <08597> all the day.
- Ps 72:19 And blessed be his glorious <03519> name for ever: and let the whole earth be filled with his glory <03519>; Amen, and Amen.
- Ps 73:24 Thou shalt guide me with Thy counsel, and afterward receive me to glory <03519>.
- Ps 78:61 And delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory <08597> into the enemy's hand.
- Ps 79:9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory <03519> of Thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our sins, for Thy name's sake.
- Ps 84:11 For the LORD God is a sun and shield: the LORD will give grace and glory <03519>: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.
- Ps 85:9 Surely his salvation is nigh them that fear him; that glory <03519> may dwell in our land.

- Ps 86:9 All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord; and shall glorify <03513> Thy name.
- Ps 86:12 I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart: and I will glorify <03513> Thy name for evermore.
- Ps 87:3 Glorious things <03513> are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.
- Ps 89:17 For thou art the glory <08597> of their strength: and in Thy favour our horn shall be exalted.
- Ps 90:16 Let Thy work appear unto Thy servants, and Thy glory <01926> unto their children.
- Ps 91:15 He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour <03513> him.
- Ps 96:3 Declare his glory <03519> among the heathen, his wonders among all people.
- Ps 96:6 Honor <01935> and majesty<01926> are before him: strength and beauty <08597> are in his sanctuary.
- Ps 96:7 Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory <03519> and strength.
- Ps 96:8 Give unto the LORD the glory <03519> due unto his name: bring an offering, and come into his courts. {due ... : Heb. of his name }
- Ps 97:6 The heavens declare his righteousness, and all the people see his glory <03519>.
- Ps 102:15 So the heathen shall fear the name of the LORD, and all the kings of the earth Thy glory <03519>.
- Ps 102:16 When the LORD shall build up Zion, he shall appear in his glory <03519>.
- Ps 104:1 Bless the LORD, O my soul. O LORD my God, thou art very great; thou art clothed with honour and majesty <01926>.
- Ps 104:31 The glory <03519> of the LORD shall endure for ever: the LORD shall rejoice in his works. {endure: Heb. be }
- Ps 106:20 Thus they changed their glory <03519> into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.
- Ps 108:1 « A Song or Psalm of David. » O God, my heart is fixed; I will sing and give praise, even with my glory <03519>.
- Ps 108:5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and Thy glory <03519> above all the earth;
- Ps 110:3 Thy people shall be willing in the day of Thy power, in the beauties <01926> of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of Thy youth. {from ... : or, more than the womb of the morning: thou shalt have, etc }
- Ps 111:3 His work is honourable and glorious <01926>: and his righteousness endureth for ever.
- Ps 112:9 He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever; his horn shall be exalted with honour <03519>.
- Ps 113:4 The LORD is high above all nations, and his glory <03519> above the heavens.
- Ps 115:1 Not unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto Thy name give glory <03519>, for Thy mercy, and for Thy truth's sake.
- Ps 138:5 Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the LORD: for great is the glory <03519> of the LORD.

- Ps 145:5 I will speak of the glorious <03519> honor <01926> of Thy majesty<01935>, and of Thy wondrous works. {works: Heb. things, or, words }
- Ps 145:11 They shall speak of the glory <03519> of Thy kingdom, and talk of Thy power;
- Ps 145:12 To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious <03519> majesty <01926> of his kingdom.
- Ps 149:4 For the LORD taketh pleasure in his people: he will Glorify <06286> the meek with salvation.
- Ps 149:5 Let the saints be joyful in glory <03519>: let them sing aloud upon their beds.
- Ps 149:9 To execute upon them the judgment written: this honour <01926> have all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.
- Pr 3:9 Honour <03513> the LORD with thy substance, and with the firstfruits of all thine increase:
- Pr 3:16 Length of days is in her right hand; and in her left hand riches and honour <03519>.
- Pr 3:35 The wise shall inherit glory <03519>: but shame shall be the promotion of fools. {shall be ... : Heb. exalteth the fools }
- Pr 4:9 She shall give to thine head an ornament of grace: a crown of glory <08597> shall she deliver to thee. {a crown ... : or, she shall compass thee with a crown of glory }
- Pr 8:18 Riches and honour <03519> are with me; yea, durable riches and righteousness.
- Pr 11:16 A gracious woman retaineth honour <03519>: and strong men retain riches.
- Pr 14:31 He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker: but he that honoureth <03513> Him hath mercy on the poor.
- Pr 15:33 The fear of the LORD is the instruction of wisdom; and before honour <03519> is humility.
- Pr 16:31 The hoary head is a crown of glory <08597>, if it be found in the way of righteousness.
- Pr 17:6 Children's children are the crown of old men; and the glory <08597> of children are their fathers.
- Pr 18:12 Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour <03519> is humility.
- Pr 19:11 The discretion of a man deferreth his anger; and it is his glory <08597> to pass over a transgression. {discretion: or, prudence }
- Pr 20:3 It is an honour <03519> for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be meddling.
- Pr 21:21 He that followeth after righteousness and mercy findeth life, righteousness, and honour <03519>.
- Pr 22:4 By humility and the fear of the LORD are riches, and honour <03519>, and life. {By ... : or, The reward of humility, etc }
- Pr 25:2 It is the glory <03519> of God to conceal a thing: but the honour <03519> of kings is to search out a matter.
- Pr 29:23 A man's pride shall bring him low: but honour <03519> shall uphold the humble in spirit.

- Isa 2:10 Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory <01926> of his majesty.
- Isa 2:19 And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory <01926> of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth. {of the earth: Heb. of the dust }
- Isa 2:21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory <01926> of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.
- Isa 3:8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings are against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory <03519>.
- Isa 4:2 In that day shall the branch of the LORD be beautiful and glorious <03519>, and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely <08597> for them that are escaped of Israel. {beautiful ... : Heb. beauty and glory } {them ... : Heb. the escaping }
- Isa 4:5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for upon all the glory <03519> shall be a defence. {upon all: or, above all } {defence: Heb. covering }
- Isa 5:14 Therefore hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory <01926>, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.
- Isa 5:13 Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge: and their honourable <03519> men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst. {honourable ... : Heb. glory are men of famine }
- Isa 6:3 And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the LORD of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory <03519>. {one ... : Heb. this cried to this } {the whole ... : Heb. his glory is the fulness of the whole earth }
- Isa 8:7 Now therefore, behold, the LORD bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria, and all his glory <03519>: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks:
- Isa 10:3 And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory <03519>?
- Isa 10:16 Therefore shall the LORD, the LORD of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness; and under his glory <03519> he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.
- Isa 10:18 And shall consume the glory <03519> of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body: and they shall be as when a standardbearer fainteth. {both ... : Heb. from the soul, and even to the flesh }
- Isa 11:10 And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious <03519>. {glorious: Heb. glory }
- Isa 14:18 All the kings of the nations, even all of them, lie in glory <03519>, every one in his own house.
- Isa 16:14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as the years of an hireling, and the glory <03519> of Moab shall be contemned, with all that

great multitude; and the remnant shall be very small and feeble. {feeble: or, not many }

- Isa 17:3 The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory <03519> of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.
- Isa 17:4 And in that day it shall come to pass, that the glory <03519> of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.
- Isa 21:16 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Within a year, according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory <03519> of Kedar shall fail:
- Isa 22:23 And I will fasten him as a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious <03519> throne to his father's house.
- Isa 22:24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory <03519> of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity, from the vessels of cups, even to all the vessels of flagons. {vessels of flagons: or, instruments of viols }
- Isa 24:15 Wherefore glorify <03513> ye the LORD in the fires, even the name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea. {fires: or, valleys }
- Isa 24:23 Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients gloriously <03519>. {before ... : or, there shall be glory before his ancients }
- Isa 25:3 Therefore shall the strong people glorify <03513> thee, the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee.
- Isa 26:15 Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation: thou art glorified <03513>: thou hadst removed it far unto all the ends of the earth.
- Isa 28:5 In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory <06643>, and for a diadem of beauty <08597>, unto the residue of his people,
- Isa 29:13 Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour <03513> me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men:
- Isa 35:2 It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing: the glory <03519> of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency <01926> of Carmel and Sharon, they shall see the glory <03519> of the LORD, and the excellency of our God.
- Isa 40:5 And the glory <03519> of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.
- Isa 42:8 I am the LORD: that is my name: and my glory <03519> will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.
- Isa 42:12 Let them give glory <03519> unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the islands.
- Isa 43:7 Even every one that is called by my name: for I have created him for my glory <03519>, I have formed him; yea, I have made him.
- Isa 43:20 The beast of the field shall honour <03513> me, the dragons and the owls: because I give waters in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen. {owls: or, ostriches: Heb. daughters of the owl }

- Isa 43:23 Thou hast not brought me the small cattle of thy burnt offerings; neither hast thou honoured <03513> me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense. {small ... : Heb. lambs, or, kids }
- Isa 44:23 Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done it: shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified <06286> Himself in Israel.
- Isa 46:13 I bring near my righteousness; it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry: and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory <08597>.
- Isa 48:11 For mine own sake, even for mine own sake, will I do it: for how should my name be polluted? and I will not give my glory <03519> unto another.
- Isa 49:3 And said unto me, Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified <06286>.
- Isa 49:5 And now, saith the LORD that formed me from the womb to be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious <03513> in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength. {Though ... : or, That Israel may be gathered to him, and I may, etc }<sup>5</sup>
- Isa 52:1 Awake, awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful <08597> garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.
- Isa 53:2 For He shall grow up before Him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: He hath no form nor comeliness <01926>; and when we shall see Him, there is no beauty that we should desire him.
- Isa 55:5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation that thou knowest not, and nations that knew not thee shall run unto thee because of the LORD Thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; for He hath glorified <06286> thee.
- Isa 58:8 Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the glory <03519> of the LORD shall be thy reward. {be ... : Heb. gather thee up }
- Isa 58:13 If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable <03513>; and shalt honour <03513> him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words:
- Isa 59:19 So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory <03519> from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the LORD shall lift up a standard against him. {lift ... : or, put him to flight }
- Isa 60:1 Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory <03519> of the LORD is risen upon thee. {shine ... : or, be enlightened; for thy light cometh }
- Isa 60:2 For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory <03519> shall be seen upon thee.
- Isa 60:7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorify <06286> the house of My glory<08597>.

- Isa 60:9 Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, unto the name of the LORD Thy God, and to the Holy One of Israel, because He hath glorified <06286> thee.
- Isa 60:13 The glory <03519> of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir tree, the pine tree, and the box together, to beautify <06286> the place of my sanctuary; and I will make the place of my feet glorious <03513>.
- Isa 60:19 The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and **thy God thy glory <08597>**.
- Isa 60:21 Thy people also shall be all righteous: they shall inherit the land for ever, the branch of My planting, the work of My hands, that I may be glorified <06286>.
- Isa 61:3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that He might be glorified <06286>.
- Isa 61:6 But ye shall be named the Priests of the LORD: men shall call you the Ministers of our God: ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory <03519> shall ye boast yourselves.
- Isa 62:2 And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory <03519>: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.
- Isa 62:3 Thou shalt also be a crown of glory <08597> in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.
- Isa 63:12 That led them by the right hand of Moses with his glorious <08597> arm, dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?
- Isa 63:14 As a beast goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the LORD caused him to rest: so didst thou lead Thy people, to make Thyself a glorious <08597> name.
- Isa 63:15 Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of Thy holiness and of Thy glory <08597>: where is Thy zeal and Thy strength, the sounding of Thy bowels and of Thy mercies toward me? Are they restrained? {the sounding: or, the multitude }
- Isa 64:11 Our holy and our beautiful (glorious) <08597> house, where our fathers praised thee, is burned up with fire: and all our pleasant things are laid waste.
- Isa 66:5 Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the LORD be glorified <03513>: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.
- Jer 3:19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a pleasant land, a (goodly) an heritage of glory <06643> of the hosts of nations? And I said, **Thou shalt call Me, My father**; and shalt not turn away from Me. {a

goodly ... : Heb. an heritage of glory, or, beauty } {pleasant ... : Heb. land of desire } {from me: Heb. from after me }

{Note: Mat 6:3; Lk 11:2; Ro 1:7; 1 Co 1:3; 2 Co 1:4; Ga 1:4; Eph 1:2; Php 1:2, 4:20; Col 1:2; 1 Th 1:1,1:3, 3:11, 3:13; 2 Th 1:1, 2:16; 1 Ti 1:2; Phm 1:3.]

Jer 13:11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory <08597>: but they would not hear.

Jer 33:9 And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour <08597> before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.

Eze 7:20 As for the beauty <06643> of his ornament, He set it in majesty: but they made the images of their abominations and of their detestable things therein: therefore have I set it far from them. {set it far ... : or, made it unto them an unclean thing }

Eze 16:14 And Thy renown went forth among the heathen for Thy beauty: for it was perfect through my comeliness <01926>, which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord GOD.

Eze 20:6 In the day that I lifted up mine hand unto them, to bring them forth of the land of Egypt into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory <06643> of all lands:

Eze 20:15 Yet also I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory <06643> of all lands;

Eze 28:22 And say, Thus saith the LORD<sup>a</sup> GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O Zidon; and I will be glorified <03513> in the midst of thee: and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her.

Eze 39:13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury them; and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified <03513>, saith the Lord GOD.

---

<sup>a</sup> The word LORD (Heb. 03068 יהוה Yehovah ye-ho-vaw'; LORD), which is the official name for God is often uses of God and men using the name Heb. 0136 אֲדֹנָי 'Adonay ad-o-nay'; Lord. In all such cases when Adonay refers to God, I've substituted LORD. This may seem arbitrary but is based upon the usual Synagogue naming convention that when Yehovah was written in the text, the reader, by convention, pronounced the name Adonay. This is because in Judaism, the Bible (OT) was not vowelized until the 9<sup>th</sup> Century CE/AD. This was done by the Massorites of the School of Tiberias. Because the earlier Jews did not pronounce the name Jehovah, considering it too Holy, evidently, forgot the vocalization, hence; Adonay was used. Many think the vowels used in Adonay were those originally used in JaHoVaH. [You Hebrew students note that the ḥāṭēp pataḥ, under the Aleph: א is pronounced a ('ah').

- Eze 39:21 And I will set my glory <03519> among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.
- Eze 43:2 And, behold, the glory <03519> of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and his voice was like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with his glory <03519>.
- Eze 43:4 And the glory <03519> of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east.
- Eze 43:5 So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, the glory <03519> of the LORD filled the house.
- Eze 44:4 Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house: and I looked, and, behold, the glory <03519> of the LORD filled the house of the LORD: and I fell upon my face.
- Da 8:9 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the glorious <06643> land.
- Da 11:16 But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the glorious <06643> land, which by his hand shall be consumed. {glorious ... : or, goodly, etc.: Heb. land of ornament }
- Da 11:39 Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory <03519>: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain. {most ... : Heb. fortresses of munitions } {gain: Heb. a price }
- Da 11:41 He shall enter also into the glorious <06643> land, and many countries shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, even Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon. {glorious ... : or, goodly, etc.: Heb. land of delight, or, ornament }
- Da 11:45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious <06643> holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him. {glorious ... : or, goodly, etc.: Heb. mountain of delight of holiness }
- Ho 4:7 As they were increased, so they sinned against me: therefore will I change their glory <03519> into shame.
- Ho 9:11 As for Ephraim, their glory <03519> shall fly away like a bird, from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.
- Ho 10:5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of the calves of Bethaven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and the priests thereof that rejoiced on it, for the glory <03519> thereof, because it is departed from it. {the priests ... : or, Chemarim }
- Ho 14:6 His branches shall spread, and his beauty <01935> shall be as the olive tree, and his smell as Lebanon. {spread: Heb. go }
- Mic 1:15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah: he shall come unto Adullam the glory <03519> of Israel. {inhabitant: Heb. inhabitress } {he ... : or, the glory of Israel shall, etc }

- Na 2:9 Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: for there is none end of the store and glory <03519> out of all the pleasant furniture. {for ... : or, and their infinite store, etc } {pleasant ... : Heb. vessels of desire }
- Hab 2:14 For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory <03519> of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea. {with ... : or, by knowing the glory }
- Hab 2:16 Thou art filled with shame for glory <03519>: drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the LORD'S right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spewing shall be on thy glory <03519>. {with ... : or, more with shame than with glory }
- Hag 1:8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified <03513>, saith the LORD.
- Hag 2:3 Who is left among you that saw this house in her first glory <03519>? And how do ye see it now? Is it not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing?
- Hag 2:7 And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory <03519>, saith the LORD of hosts.
- Hag 2:9 The glory <03519> of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts.
- Hab 3:3 God came from Teman, and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory <01935> covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise. {Teman: or, the south }
- Zec 2:5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory <03519> in the midst of her.
- Zec 2:8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; After the glory <03519> hath He sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for **he that toucheth you toucheth the apple** {i.e., 0892 **בבא** babah baw-baw'<sup>†</sup>:pupil. NEC } **of His Eye**.
- Zec 6:13 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD; and he shall bear the glory <01935>, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.
- Zec 10:3 Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, and I punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and hath made them as his goodly <01935> horse in the battle. {punished: Heb. visited upon }
- Mal 1:6 A son honoureth <03513> his father, and a servant his master: if then I be the Father, where is mine honor ? <03519> and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise My name. And ye say, **Wherein** have we despised Thy name? {You have changed it to Adonay in your worship for one thing! NEC}
- Mal 2:2 If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory <03519> unto My name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart.

---

### 1.1.1.3.2 Glorify, Glory, Honor, Beautify, And Beauty In The New Testament.

In the New Testament, these words are more distinct, eliminating Beautify and Beauty by a separate word <5611> ὡραῖος horaios ho-rah'-yos from 5610; adj; AV-beautiful 4; 4; 1) beautiful : Mt 23:27; Ac 3:2, 3:10; Ro 10:15.

It should be pointed out that the translations of the following Greek words are a little more uniform in the New testament than the Hebrew words given at the start of Section 1.1.1.3.1. Further, it is important to realize that not every text that uses these words Hebrew or Greek are exhaustive, since only those texts have been listed for which the Glorify, Glory, Honor, Beautify, And Beauty, have to do with God.

- 
- <1391> δόξα doxa dox'-ah from the base of 1380; n f; TDNT-2:233,178; {See TDNT 197 }  
 AV-glorify 145, glorious 10, honour 6, praise 4, dignity 2, worship 1; 168
- 1) opinion, judgment, view
  - 2) opinion, estimate, whether good or bad concerning someone
    - 2a) in the NT always a good opinion concerning one, resulting in praise, honour, and glory
  - 3) splendour, brightness
    - 3a) of the moon, sun, stars
    - 3b) magnificence, excellence, preeminence, dignity, grace
    - 3c) majesty
      - 3c1) a thing belonging to God
        - 3c1a) the kingly majesty which belongs to him as supreme ruler, majesty in the sense of the absolute perfection of the deity
      - 3c2) a thing belonging to Christ
        - 3c2a) the kingly majesty of the Messiah
        - 3c2b) the absolutely perfect inward or personal excellency of Christ; the majesty
      - 3c3) of the angels
        - 3c3a) as apparent in their exterior brightness
  - 4) a most glorious condition, most exalted state
    - 4a) of that condition with God the Father in heaven to which Christ was raised after he had achieved his work on earth
    - 4b) the glorious condition of blessedness into which is appointed and promised that true Christians shall enter after their Saviour's return from heaven

- 
- <1392> δοξάζω doxazo dox-ad'-zo from 1391; v; TDNT-2:253,178; {See TDNT 197 }  
 AV-glorify 54, honour 3, have glory 2, magnify 1, make glorious 1, full of glory 1; 62

- 1) to think, suppose, be of opinion
- 2) to praise, extol, magnify, celebrate
- 3) to honour, do honour to, hold in honour
- 4) to make glorious, adorn with lustre, clothe with splendour
  - 4a) to impart glory to something, render it excellent
  - 4b) to make renowned, render illustrious
    - 4b1) to cause the dignity and worth of some person or thing to become manifest and acknowledged

---

<5092> τιμή time tee-may' from 5099; n f; TDNT-8:169,1181;  
 {See TDNT 792 }

AV-honour 33, price 8, sum 1, precious 1; 43

- 1) a valuing by which the price is fixed
    - 1a) of the price itself
    - 1b) of the price paid or received for a person or thing bought or sold
  - 2) honour which belongs or is shown to one
    - 2a) of the honour which one has by reason of rank and state of office which he holds
    - 2b) deference, reverence
- 

- 
- Mt 5:16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify <1392> your Father which is in heaven.
- Mt 6:13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For Thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory <1391>, for ever. Amen.
- Mt 9:8 But when the multitudes saw it, they marvelled, and glorified <1392> God, which had given such power unto men.
- Mt 15:31 Insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified <1392> the God of Israel.
- Mt 16:27 For the Son of man shall come in the glory <1391> of His Father with His angels; and then He shall reward every man according to **his works**.
- Mt 19:28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of His glory <1391>, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.
- Mt 24:30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory <1391>.
- Mt 25:31 When the Son of man shall come in His glory <1391>, and all the holy angels with Him, then shall He sit upon the throne of His glory <1391>:
- Mt 27:6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price <5092> of blood.

- Mt 27:9 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price <5092> of Him that was valued, whom they of the children of Israel did value; {whom ... : or, whom they bought of the children of Israel }
- Mr 2:12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified <1392> God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.
- Mr 8:38 Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when He cometh in the glory <1391> of His Father with the holy angels.
- Mr 10:37 They said unto Him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on Thy right hand, and the other on Thy left hand, in Thy glory <1391>.
- Mr 13:26 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory <1391>.
- Lu 2:9 And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory <1391> of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid.
- Lu 2:14 Glory <1391> to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men.
- Lu 2:20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying <1392> and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.
- Lu 2:32 A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory <1391> of Thy people Israel.
- Lu 4:15 And He taught in their synagogues, being glorified <1392> of all.
- Lu 5:25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying <1392> God.
- Lu 5:26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified <1392> God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.
- Lu 7:16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified <1392> God, saying, That a great prophet is risen up among us; and, That God hath visited His people.
- Lu 9:26 For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when He shall come in His own glory <1391>, and in His Father's, and of the holy angels.
- Lu 9:31 Who {Moses and Elijah} appeared in glory <1391>, and spake of His decease which He should accomplish at Jerusalem.
- Lu 9:32 But Peter and they that were with Him were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw His glory <1391>, and the two men that stood with Him.
- Lu 13:13 And He laid His hands on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified <1392> God.
- Lu 17:15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified <1392> God,
- Lu 17:18 There are not found that returned to give glory <1391> to God, save this stranger.
- Lu 18:43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed Him, glorifying <1392> God: and all the people, when they saw it, gave praise unto God.

- Lu 19:38 Saying, Blessed be the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory <1391> in the highest.
- Lu 21:27 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory <1391>.
- Lu 23:47 Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified <1392> God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.
- Lu 24:26 Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into His glory <1391>?
- Joh 1:14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld His glory <1391>, the glory <1391> as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.
- Joh 2:11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth His glory <1391>; and His disciples believed on Him.
- Joh 4:44 For Jesus Himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour <5092> in His own country.
- Joh 5:41 I receive not honour <1391> from men.
- Joh 5:44 How can ye believe, which receive honour <1391> one of another, and seek not the honour <1391> that cometh from God only?
- Joh 7:18 He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory <1391>: but he that seeketh His glory <1391> that sent Him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.
- Joh 7:39 (But this spake He of the Spirit, which they that believe on Him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was <1392> not yet glorified <1392>.)
- Joh 8:50 And I seek not mine own glory <1391>: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.
- Joh 8:54 Jesus answered, If I honor (glorify) <1392> myself, my honour <1391> is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth (glorifies) <1392> me; of whom ye say, that He is your God:
- Joh 9:24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give God the praise <1391>: we know that this man is a sinner.
- Joh 11:4 When Jesus heard that, He said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory <1391> of God, that the Son of God might be glorified <1392> thereby.
- Joh 11:40 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest see the glory <1391> of God?
- Joh 12:16 These things understood not His disciples at the first: but when Jesus was glorified <1392>, then remembered they that these things were written of Him, and that they had done these things unto Him.
- Joh 12:23 And Jesus answered them, saying, The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified <1392>.
- Joh 12:28 Father, glorify <1392> Thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, saying, I have <1392> both glorified <1392> it, and will glorify <1392> it again.
- Joh 12:41 These things said Esaias, when he saw His glory <1391>, and spake of Him.

- Joh 12:43 For they loved the praise <1391> of men more than the praise <1391> of God.
- Joh 13:31 Therefore, when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is <1392> the Son of man glorified <1392>, and God is glorified <1392> in Him.
- Joh 13:32 If God be glorified <1392> in Him, God shall <1392> also glorify <1392> Him in Himself, and shall <1392> straightway glorify <1392> Him.
- Joh 14:13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified <1392> in the Son.
- Joh 15:8 Herein is <1392> my Father glorified <1392>, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples.
- Joh 16:14 He shall glorify <1392> me: for He shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you.
- Joh 17:1 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up His eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify <1392> Thy Son, that Thy Son also may glorify <1392> thee:
- Joh 17:4 I have glorified <1392> thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do.
- Joh 17:5 And now, O Father, glorify <1392> thou me with Thine own self with the glory <1391> which I had with thee before the world was.
- Joh 17:10 And all mine are Thine , and Thine are mine; and I am glorified <1392> in them.
- Joh 17:22 And the glory <1391> which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one:
- Joh 17:24 Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory <1391>, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.
- Joh 21:19 This spake He, signifying by what death He should glorify <1392> God. And when He had spoken this, He saith unto him, Follow me.
- Ac 3:13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified <1392> His Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied Him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let Him go.
- Ac 4:21 So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all men glorified <1392> God for that which was done.
- Ac 7:2 And he said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory <1391> appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,
- Ac 7:55 But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory <1391> of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God,
- Ac 11:18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified <1392> God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.
- Ac 12:23 And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory <1391>: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

- Ac 13:48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified <1392> the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed.
- Ac 21:20 And when they heard it, they glorified <1392> the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe; and they are all zealous of the law:
- Ac 22:11 And when I could not see for the glory <1391> of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.
- Ro 1:21 Because that, when they knew God, they glorified <1392> Him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.
- Ro 1:23 And changed the glory <1391> of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.
- Ro 2:7 To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory <1391> and honour <5092> and immortality, eternal life:
- Ro 2:10 But glory <1391>, honour<5092>, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile: {Gentile: Gr. Greek }
- Ro 3:7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto His glory <1391>; why yet am I also judged as a sinner?
- Ro 3:23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory <1391> of God;
- Ro 4:20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory <1391> to God;
- Ro 5:2 By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory <1391> of God.
- Ro 6:4 Therefore we are buried with Him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory <1391> of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.
- Ro 8:18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory <1391> which shall be revealed in us.
- Ro 8:21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious <1391> liberty of the children of God.
- Ro 8:30 Moreover whom He did predestinate, them He also called: and whom He called, them He also justified: and whom He justified, them He <1392> also glorified <1392>.
- Ro 9:4 Who are Israelites; to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory <1391>, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises; {covenants: or, testaments }
- Ro 9:21 Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour <5092>, and another unto dishonour?
- Ro 9:23 And that He might make known the riches of His glory <1391> on the vessels of mercy, which He had afore prepared unto glory <1391>,
- Ro 11:36 For of Him, and through Him, and to Him, are all things: to whom be glory <1391> for ever. Amen. {whom: Gr. Him }

- Ro 13:7 Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour <5092> to whom honour <5092>.
- Ro 15:6 That ye may with one mind and one mouth glorify <1392> God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.
- Ro 15:7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us to the glory <1391> of God.
- Ro 15:9 And that the Gentiles might glorify <1392> God for His mercy; as it is written, For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto Thy name.
- Ro 16:27 To God only wise, be glory <1391> through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen. « Written to the Romans from Corinthus, and sent by Phebe servant of the church at Cenchræa. »
- 1Co 2:7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory <1391>:
- 1Co 2:8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory <1391>.
- 1Co 6:20 For ye are bought with a price <5092>: therefore glorify <1392> God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.
- 1Co 10:31 Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory <1391> of God.
- 1Co 11:7 For a man indeed ought not to cover his head, forasmuch as he is the image and glory <1391> of God: but the woman is the glory <1391> of the man.
- 1Co 11:15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory <1391> to her: for her hair is given her for a covering. {covering: or, veil }
- 1Co 12:26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured <1392>, all the members rejoice with it.
- 1Co 15:40 There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory <1391> of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another.
- 1Co 15:41 There is one glory <1391> of the sun, and another glory <1391> of the moon, and another glory <1391> of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory <1391>.
- 1Co 15:43 It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory <1391>: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power:
- 2Co 1:20 For all the promises of God in Him are yea, and in Him Amen, unto the glory <1391> of God by us.
- 2Co 3:7 But if the ministration of death, written and engraven in stones, was glorious <1391>, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses for the glory <1391> of his countenance; which glory was to be done away:
- 2Co 3:8 How shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious <1391>?
- 2Co 3:9 For if the ministration of condemnation be glory <1391>, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory <1391>.
- 2Co 3:10 For even that which was made glorious <1392> had no glory <1392> in this respect, by reason of the glory <1391> that excelleth.

- 2Co 3:11 For if that which is done away was glorious <1391>, much more that which remaineth is glorious <1391>.
- 2Co 3:18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory <1391> of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory <1391> to glory <1391>, even as by the Spirit of the Lord. {by the ... : or, of the Lord the Spirit }
- 2Co 4:4 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious <1391> gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.
- 2Co 4:6 For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory <1391> of God in the face of Jesus Christ. {hath: Gr. is He who hath }
- 2Co 4:15 For all things are for your sakes, that the abundant grace might **through the thanksgiving of many redound**<sup>6</sup> to the glory <1391> of God.
- 2Co 4:17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory <1391>;
- 2Co 6:8 By honour <1391> and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and yet true;
- 2Co 8:19 And not that only, but who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us with this grace, which is administered by us to the glory <1391> of the same Lord, and declaration of your ready mind: {grace: or, gift }
- 2Co 8:23 Whether any do enquire of Titus, he is my partner and fellowhelper concerning you: or our brethren be enquired of, they are the messengers of the churches, and the glory <1391> of Christ.
- 2Co 9:13 Whiles by the experiment of this ministration they glorify <1392> God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for your liberal distribution unto them, and unto all men;
- Ga 1:5 To whom be glory <1391> for ever and ever. Amen.
- Ga 1:24 And they glorified <1392> God in me.
- Eph 1:6 To the praise of the glory <1391> of His grace, wherein He hath made us accepted in the beloved.
- Eph 1:12 That we should be to the praise of His glory <1391>, who first trusted in Christ. {trusted: or, hoped }
- Eph 1:14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of His glory <1391>.
- Eph 1:17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory <1391>, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Him: {in ... : or, for the acknowledgement }
- Eph 1:18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of His calling, and what the riches of the glory <1391> of His inheritance in the saints,
- Eph 3:13 Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory <1391>.
- Eph 3:16 That He would grant you, according to the riches of His glory <1391>, to be strengthened with might by His Spirit in the inner man;

- Eph 3:21 Unto Him be glory <1391> in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.
- Php 1:11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory <1391> and praise of God.
- Php 2:11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory <1391> of God the Father.
- Php 3:21 Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto His glorious <1391> body, according to the working whereby He is able even to subdue all things unto Himself.
- Php 4:19 But my God shall supply all your need according to His riches in glory <1391> by Christ Jesus.
- Php 4:20 Now unto God and our Father be glory <1391> for ever and ever. Amen.
- Col 1:11 Strengthened with all might, according to His glorious <1391> power, unto all patience and longsuffering with joyfulness;
- Col 1:27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory <1391> of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory <1391>: {in: or, among }
- Col 3:4 When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with Him in glory <1391>.
- 1Th 2:6 Nor of men sought we glory <1391>, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might have been burdensome, as the apostles of Christ. {been ... : or, used authority }
- 1Th 2:12 That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto His kingdom and glory <1391>.
- 1Th 2:20 For ye are our glory <1391> and joy.
- 2Th 1:9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory <1391> of His power;
- 2Th 2:14 Whereunto He called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory <1391> of our Lord Jesus Christ.
- 2Th 3:1 Finally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have free course, and be glorified <1392>, even as it is with you: {have ... : Gr. run }
- 1Ti 1:11 According to the glorious <1391> gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.
- 1Ti 1:17 Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honour <5092> and glory <1391> for ever and ever. Amen.
- 1Ti 3:16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory <1391>.
- 1Ti 6:16 Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honour <5092> and power everlasting. Amen.
- 2Ti 2:10 Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory <1391>.

- 2Ti 4:18 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me unto His heavenly kingdom: to whom be glory <1391> for ever and ever. Amen.
- Tit 2:13 Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious <1391> appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; {glorious ... : Gr. the appearance of the glory of the great God, and of our Saviour Jesus Christ }
- 2Ti 2:21 If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour <5092>, sanctified, and meet for the Master's use, and prepared unto every good work.
- Heb 1:3 Who being the brightness of His glory <1391>, and the express image of His person, and upholding all things by the word of His power, when He had by Himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;
- Heb 2:7 Thou madest Him a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst Him with glory <1391> and honor <5092>, and didst set Him over the works of Thy hands: {lower ... : or, while inferior to }
- Heb 2:9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory <1391> and honour<5092>; that He by the grace of God should taste death for every man. {for the: or, by the }
- Heb 2:10 For it became Him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory <1391>, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.
- Heb 3:3 For this man was counted worthy of more glory <1391> than Moses, inasmuch as He who hath builded the house hath more honour <5092> than the house.
- Heb 5:5 So also Christ glorified <1392> not Himself to be made an high priest; but He that said unto Him, Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee.
- Heb 9:5 And over it the cherubims of glory <1391> shadowing the mercyseat; of which we cannot now speak particularly.
- Heb 13:21 Make you perfect in every good work to do His will, working in you that which is wellpleasing in His sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom be glory <1391> for ever and ever. Amen. {working: or, doing }
- Jas 2:1 My brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Lord of glory <1391>, with respect of persons.
- 1Pe 1:7 That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour <5092> and glory <1391> at the appearing of Jesus Christ:
- 1Pe 1:8 Whom having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see Him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory <1392>:
- 1Pe 1:11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory <1391> that should follow.
- 1Pe 1:21 Who by Him do believe in God, that raised Him up from the dead, and gave Him glory <1391>; that your faith and hope might be in God.
- 1Pe 2:7 Unto you therefore which believe He is precious <5092>: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner, {precious: or, an honour }

- 1Pe 2:12 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may <1392> by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify <1392> God in the day of visitation. {whereas: or, wherein }
- 1Pe 4:11 If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified <1392> through Jesus Christ, to whom be glory <1391> and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.
- 1Pe 4:13 But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, when His glory <1391> shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.
- 1Pe 4:14 If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit of glory <1391> and of God resteth upon you: on their part He is evil spoken of, but on your part He is glorified <1392>.
- 1Pe 4:16 Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify <1392> God on this behalf.
- 1Pe 5:1 The elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory <1391> that shall be revealed:
- 1Pe 5:4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory <1391> that fadeth not away.
- 1Pe 5:10 But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto His eternal glory <1391> by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you.
- 1Pe 5:11 To Him be glory <1391> and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.
- 2Pe 1:3 According as His divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of Him that hath called us to glory <1391> and virtue: {to: or, by }
- 2Pe 1:17 For He received from God the Father honor <5092> and glory <1391>, when there came such a voice to Him from the excellent glory <1391>, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.
- 2Pe 2:10 But chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government. Presumptuous are they, selfwilled, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities <1391>. {government: or, dominion }
- 2Pe 3:18 But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To Him be glory <1391> both now and for ever. Amen.
- Jude 1:8 Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities <1391>.
- Jude 1:24 Now unto Him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of His glory <1391> with exceeding joy,
- Jude 1:25 To the only wise God our Saviour, be glory <1391> and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.
- Re 1:6 And hath made us kings and priests unto God and His Father; to Him be glory <1391> and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

- Re 4:9 And when those beasts give glory <1391> and honor <5092> and thanks to Him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,
- Re 4:11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory <1391> and honour <5092> and power: for thou hast created all things, and for Thy pleasure they are and were created.
- Re 5:12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honor <5092>, and glory <1391>, and blessing.
- Re 5:13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory <1391>, and power, be unto Him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.
- Re 7:12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory <1391>, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honor <5092>, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever.  
Amen.
- Re 11:13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory <1391> to the God of heaven. {of men: Gr. names of men }
- Re 14:7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory <1391> to Him; for the hour of His judgment is come: and worship Him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.
- Re 15:4 Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify <1392> Thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for Thy judgments are made manifest.
- Re 15:8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory <1391> of God, and from His power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.
- Re 16:9 And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give Him glory <1391>. {scorched: or, burned }
- Re 18:1 And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with His glory <1391>.
- Re 19:1 And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory <1391>, and honor <5092>, and power, unto the Lord our God:
- Re 19:7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour <1391> to Him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and His wife hath made herself ready.
- Re 21:11 Having the glory <1391> of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;
- Re 21:23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory <1391> of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.
- Re 21:24 And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory <1391> and honor <5092> into it.

#### 1.1.1.4 Thanks, Thanksgiving, (Confession of Sins).

Thanks, Thanksgiving, and Confession of Sins should be the staple of all Christians. In our everyday life we should be thankful persons. Of course, in our prayers, thankfulness should always be a major portion. Thanksgiving for God's person is a necessary trait. His salvation provision deserves great thanksgiving. As above we first define the words used by both Testaments and then provide the exemplars from each Testament.

##### 1.1.1.4.1 Thanks, Thanksgiving, (Confession of Sins), From the Old Testament.

---

<03034> יָדָה yadah yaw-daw' a primitive root [compare 01911],  
used only as denominative from 03027; v; [BDB-392a]  
{See TWOT on 847 }

AV-praise 53, give thanks 32, confess 16, thank 5, make  
confession 2, thanksgiving 2, cast 1, cast out 1, shoot 1,  
thankful 1; 114

1) to throw, shoot, cast

1a) (Qal) to shoot (arrows)

1b) (Piel) to cast, cast down, throw down

1c) (Hiphil)

1c1) to give thanks, laud, praise

1c2) to confess, confess (the name of God)

1d) (Hithpael)

1d1) to confess (sin)

1d2) to give thanks

---

<03045> יָדָע yada' yaw-dah' a primitive root; v; [BDB-393a]  
{See TWOT on 848 }

AV-know 645, known 105, knowledge 19, perceive 18, shew 17,  
tell 8, wist 7, understand 7, certainly 7, acknowledge 6,  
acquaintance 6, consider 6, declare 6, teach 5, misc 85;  
947

1) to know

1a) (Qal)

1a1) to know

1a1a) to know, learn to know

1a1b) to perceive

1a1c) to perceive and see, find out and discern

1a1d) to discriminate, distinguish

1a1e) to know by experience

1a1f) to recognise, admit, acknowledge, confess

- 1a1g) to consider
- 1a2) to know, be acquainted with
- 1a3) to know (a person carnally)
- 1a4) to know how, be skilful in
- 1a5) to have knowledge, be wise
- 1b) (Niphal)
  - 1b1) to be made known, be or become known, be revealed
  - 1b2) to make oneself known
  - 1b3) to be perceived
  - 1b4) to be instructed
- 1c) (Piel) to cause to know
- 1d) (Poal) to cause to know
- 1e) (Pual)
  - 1e1) to be known
  - 1e2) known, one known, acquaintance (participle)
- 1f) **(Hiphil) to make known, declare - teach**
- 1g) (Hophal) to be made known
- 1h) (Hithpael) to make oneself known, reveal oneself

---

<08426> תודא towdah to-daw' from 03034; n f; [BDB-392b]

{See TWOT on 847 @@ "847b" }

AV-thanksgiving 18, praise 6, thanks 3, thank offerings 3,  
confession 2; 32

- 1) confession, praise, thanksgiving
  - 1a) give praise to God
  - 1b) thanksgiving in songs of liturgical worship, hymn of praise
  - 1c) thanksgiving choir or procession or line or company
  - 1d) thank-offering, sacrifice of thanksgiving
  - 1e) confession

---

#### 1.1.1.4.1.1 Texts For Thanks, Thanksgiving, (Confession of Sins), From The Old Testament.

---

Ge 29:35 And she conceived again, and bare a son: and she said, Now will I praise  
<03034> the LORD: therefore she called his name Judah; and left bearing.

{Judah: that is, Praise } {left ... : Heb. stood from bearing }

Le 7:12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving <08426>, then he shall offer with the sacrifice  
of thanksgiving <08426> unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened  
wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour, fried.

Le 7:13 Besides the cakes, he shall offer for his offering leavened bread with the  
sacrifice of thanksgiving <08426> of his peace offerings.

- Le 7:15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving <08426> shall be eaten the same day that it is offered; he shall not leave any of it until the morning.
- Le 22:29 And when ye will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving <08426> unto the LORD, **offer it at your own will.** {i.e., willingly}
- 2Sa 22:50 Therefore I will give thanks <03034> unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen, and I will sing praises unto Thy name.
- 1Ki 8:33 When Thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confess <03034> Thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee in this house: {in: or, toward }
- 1Ki 8:35 When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess <03034> Thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:
- 1Ch 16:4 And he appointed certain of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank <03034> and praise the LORD God of Israel:
- 1Ch 16:7 Then on that day David delivered first this psalm to thank <03034> the LORD into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.
- 1Ch 16:8 Give thanks <03034> unto the LORD, call upon His name, make known His deeds among the people.
- 1Ch 16:34 O give thanks <03034> unto the LORD; for He is good; for His mercy endureth for ever.
- 1Ch 16:34 O give thanks <03034> unto the LORD; for He is good; for His mercy endureth for ever.
- 1Ch 16:35 And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks <03034> to Thy holy name, and glory in Thy praise.
- 1Ch 16:41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks <03034> to the LORD, because His mercy endureth for ever;
- 1Ch 23:30 And to stand every morning to thank <03034> and praise the LORD, and likewise at even;
- 1Ch 25:3 Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshaiiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks <03034> and to praise the LORD.  
{Zeri: or, Izri }
- 1Ch 29:13 Now therefore, our God, we thank <03034> thee, and praise Thy glorious name.
- 2Ch 5:13 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking <03034> the LORD; and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, saying, For He is good; for His mercy

- endureth for ever: that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the house of the LORD;
- 2Ch 6:24 And if Thy people Israel be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall return and confess <03034> Thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee in this house; {be put ... : or, be smitten } {in: or, toward }
- 2Ch 6:26 When the heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; yet if they pray toward this place, and confess <03034> Thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict them; {toward ... : or, in this place }
- 2Ch 7:3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised <03034> the LORD, saying, For He is good; for His mercy endureth for ever.
- 2Ch 7:6 And the priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of musick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise <03034> the LORD, because His mercy endureth for ever, when David praised by their ministry; and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood. {by their ... : Heb. by their hand }
- 2Ch 20:21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, and that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, Praise <03034> the LORD; for His mercy endureth for ever. {that ... : Heb. praises }
- 2Ch 29:31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have consecrated yourselves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices and thank offerings <08426> into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank offerings <08426>; and **as many as were of a free heart** burnt offerings. {consecrated ... : or, filled your hand }
- 2Ch 30:22 And Hezekiah spake comfortably unto all the Levites that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace offerings, and making confession <03034> to the LORD God of their fathers. {comfortably ... : Heb. to the heart of all }
- 2Ch 31:2 And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites for burnt offerings and for peace offerings, to minister, and to give thanks <03034>, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.
- 2Ch 33:16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace offerings and thank offerings <08426>, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.
- Ezr 3:11 And they sang together by course in praising and giving thanks <03034> unto the LORD; because He is good, for His mercy endureth for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

- Ezr 10:1 Now when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed <03034>, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and children: for the people wept very sore. {wept ... : Heb. wept a great weeping }
- Ezr 10:43 Of the sons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau <03035>, and Joel, Benaiah.
- Ne 1:6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of Thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel Thy servants, and confess <03034> the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my father's house have sinned.
- Ne 9:2 And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all strangers, and stood and confessed <03034> their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers. {strangers: Heb. strange children }
- Ne 9:3 And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the LORD their God one fourth part of the day; and another fourth part they confessed <03034>, and worshipped the LORD their God.
- Ne 11:17 And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, was the principal to begin the thanksgiving <03034> in prayer: and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.
- Ne 12:24 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise and to give thanks <03034>, according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over against ward.
- Ne 12:27 And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings <08426>, and with **singing, with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.**
- Ne 12:31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great companies of them that gave thanks <08426>, whereof one went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung gate:
- Ne 12:38 And the other company of them that gave thanks <08426> went over against them, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the tower of the furnaces even unto the broad wall;
- Ne 12:40 So stood the two companies of them that gave thanks <08426> in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:
- Ne 12:46 For in the days of David and Asaph of old there were chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving <03034> unto God.
- Job 40:14 Then will I also confess <03034> unto thee that thine own right hand can save thee.
- Ps 6:5 For in death there is no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall give thee thanks <03034>?

- Ps 7:17 I will praise <03034> the LORD according to His righteousness: and will sing praise to the name of the LORD most high.
- Ps 9:1 « To the chief Musician upon Muthlabben, A Psalm of David. » I will praise <03034> thee, O LORD, with my whole heart; I will shew forth all Thy marvellous works.
- Ps 18:49 Therefore will I give thanks <03034> unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen, and sing praises unto Thy name. {give ... : or, confess }
- Ps 26:7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving <08426>, and tell of all Thy wondrous works.
- Ps 28:7 The LORD is my strength and my shield; my heart trusted in Him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth; and with my song will I praise <03034> Him.
- Ps 30:4 Sing unto the LORD, O ye saints of His, and give thanks <03034> at the remembrance of His holiness. {at ... : or, to the memorial }
- Ps 30:9 What profit is there in my blood, when I go down to the pit? Shall the dust praise <03034> thee? shall it declare Thy truth?
- Ps 30:12 To the end that my glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent. O LORD my God, I will give thanks <03034> unto thee for ever. {my glory: that is, my tongue, or, my soul }
- Ps 32:5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will confess <03034> my transgressions unto the LORD; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah.
- Ps 33:2 Praise <03034> the LORD with harp: sing unto Him with the psaltery and an instrument of ten strings.
- Ps 35:18 I will give thee thanks <03034> in the great congregation: I will praise thee among much people. {much: Heb. strong }
- Ps 42:4 When I remember these things, I pour out my soul in me: for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the house of God, with the voice of joy and praise (thanksgiving) <08426>, with a multitude that kept holyday.
- Ps 42:5 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted in me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise <03034> Him for the help of His countenance. {cast: Heb. bowed } {praise: or, give thanks } {for the ... : or, His presence is salvation }
- Ps 42:11 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise <03034> Him, who is the health of my countenance, and my God.
- Ps 43:4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise <03034> thee, O God my God. {my exceeding ... : Heb. the gladness of my joy }
- Ps 43:5 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God: for I shall yet praise <03034> Him, who is the health of my countenance, and my God.
- Ps 44:8 In God we boast all the day long, and praise <03034> Thy name for ever. Selah.

- Ps 45:17 I will make Thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore shall the people praise <03034> thee for ever and ever.
- Ps 50:14 Offer unto God thanksgiving <08426>; and pay Thy vows unto the most High:
- Ps 50:23 Whoso offereth praise <08426> glorifieth me: and to him that ordereth his conversation aright will I shew the salvation of God. {that ... : Heb. that disposeth his way }
- Ps 52:9 I will praise <03034> thee for ever, because thou hast done it: and I will wait on Thy name; for it is good before Thy saints.
- Ps 54:6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee: I will praise <03034> Thy name, O LORD; for it is good.
- Ps 56:12 Thy vows are upon me, O God: I will render praises <08426> unto thee.
- Ps 57:9 I will praise <03034> thee, O LORD, among the people: I will sing unto thee among the nations.
- Ps 67:3 Let the people praise <03034> thee, O God; let all the people praise <03034> thee.
- Ps 67:5 Let the people praise <03034> thee, O God; let all the people praise <03034> thee.
- Ps 69:30 I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnify Him with thanksgiving <08426>.
- Ps 71:22 I will also praise <03034> thee with the psaltery, even Thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou Holy One of Israel. {the psaltery: Heb. the instrument of psaltery }
- Ps 75:1 « To the chief Musician, Altaschith, A Psalm or Song of Asaph. » Unto thee, O God, do we give thanks <03034>, unto thee do we give thanks <03034>: for that Thy name is near Thy wondrous works declare. {Altaschith: or, Destroy not } {of: or, for }
- Ps 76:10 Surely the wrath of man shall praise <03034> thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.
- Ps 79:13 So we Thy people and sheep of Thy pasture will give thee thanks <03034> for ever: we will shew forth Thy praise to all generations. {to all ... : Heb. to generation and generation }
- Ps 86:12 I will praise <03034> thee, O LORD my God, with all my heart: and I will glorify Thy name for evermore.
- Ps 88:10 Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? shall the dead arise and praise <03034> thee? Selah.
- Ps 89:5 And the heavens shall praise <03034> Thy wonders, O LORD: Thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the saints.
- Ps 92:1 « A Psalm or Song for the sabbath day. » It is a good thing to give thanks <03034> unto the LORD, and to sing praises unto Thy name, O most High:
- Ps 95:2 Let us come before His presence with thanksgiving <08426>, and make a joyful noise unto Him with psalms. {come ... : Heb. prevent His face }
- Ps 97:12 Rejoice in the LORD, ye righteous; and give thanks <03034> at the remembrance of His holiness. {at ... : or, to the memorial }
- Ps 99:3 Let them praise <03034> Thy great and terrible name; for it is holy.

- Ps 100:1 « A Psalm of praise <08426>. » Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all ye lands. {praise: or, thanksgiving } {all ... : Heb. all the earth }
- Ps 100:4 Enter into His gates with thanksgiving <08426>, and into His courts with praise: be thankful <03034> unto Him, and bless His name.
- Ps 105:1 O give thanks <03034> unto the LORD; call upon His name: make known His deeds among the people.
- Ps 106:1 Praise ye the LORD. O give thanks <03034> unto the LORD; for He is good: for His mercy endureth for ever. {Praise ... : Heb. Hallelujah }
- Ps 106:47 Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks <03034> unto Thy holy name, and to triumph in Thy praise.
- Ps 107:1 O give thanks <03034> unto the LORD, for He is good: for His mercy endureth for ever.
- Ps 107:8 Oh that men would praise <03034> the LORD for His goodness, and for His wonderful works to the children of men!
- Ps 107:15 Oh that men would praise <03034> the LORD for His goodness, and for His wonderful works to the children of men!
- Ps 107:21 Oh that men would praise <03034> the LORD for His goodness, and for His wonderful works to the children of men!
- Ps 107:22 And let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving <08426>, and declare His works with rejoicing. {rejoicing: Heb. singing }
- Ps 107:31 Oh that men would praise <03034> the LORD for His goodness, and for His wonderful works to the children of men!
- Ps 108:3 I will praise <03034> thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.
- Ps 109:30 I will greatly praise <03034> the LORD with my mouth; yea, I will praise Him among the multitude.
- Ps 111:1 Praise ye the LORD. I will praise <03034> the LORD with my whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and in the congregation. {Praise ye ... : Heb. Hallelujah }
- Ps 116:17 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving <08426>, and will call upon the name of the LORD.
- Ps 118:1 O give thanks <03034> unto the LORD; for He is good: because His mercy endureth for ever.
- Ps 118:19 Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go into them, and I will praise <03034> the LORD:
- Ps 118:21 I will praise <03034> thee: for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation.
- Ps 118:28 Thou art my God, and I will praise <03034> thee: thou art my God, I will exalt thee.
- Ps 118:29 O give thanks <03034> unto the LORD; for He is good: for His mercy endureth for ever.
- Ps 119:7 I will praise <03034> thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned Thy righteous judgments. {thy ... : Heb. judgments of Thy righteousness }

- Ps 119:62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks <03034> unto thee because of Thy righteous judgments.
- Ps 122:4 Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto the testimony of Israel, to give thanks <03034> unto the name of the LORD.
- Ps 136:1 O give thanks <03034> unto the LORD; for He is good: for His mercy endureth for ever.
- Ps 136:2 O give thanks <03034> unto the God of gods: for His mercy endureth for ever.
- Ps 136:3 O give thanks <03034> to the LORD of lords: for His mercy endureth for ever.
- Ps 136:26 O give thanks <03034> unto the God of heaven: for His mercy endureth for ever.
- Ps 138:1 « A Psalm of David. » I will praise <03034> thee with my whole heart: before the gods will I sing praise unto thee.
- Ps 138:2 I will worship toward Thy holy temple, and praise <03034> Thy name for Thy lovingkindness and for Thy truth: **for Thou hast magnified Thy Word above all Thy name.**
- {The position in God's Word of His Word to men! NEC}
- Ps 138:4 All the kings of the earth shall praise <03034> thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of Thy mouth.
- Ps 139:14 I will praise <03034> thee; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: marvellous are Thy works; and that my soul knoweth right well. {right ... : Heb. greatly }
- Ps 140:13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks <03034> unto Thy name: the upright shall dwell in Thy presence.
- Ps 142:7 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise <03034> Thy name: the righteous shall compass me about; for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.
- Ps 145:10 All Thy works shall praise <03034> thee, O LORD; and Thy saints shall bless thee.
- Ps 147:7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving <08426>; sing praise upon the harp unto our God:
- Pr 28:13 He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth <03034> and forsaketh them shall have mercy.
- Isa 12:1 And in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise <03034> thee: though thou wast angry with me, Thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.
- Isa 12:4 And in that day shall ye say, Praise <03034> the LORD, call upon His name, declare His doings among the people, make mention that His name is exalted. {call ... : or, proclaim }
- Isa 25:1 O LORD, thou art my God; I will exalt thee, I will praise <03034> Thy name; for thou hast done wonderful things; Thy counsels of old are faithfulness and truth.
- Isa 38:18 For the grave cannot praise <03034> thee, death can not celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for Thy truth.
- Isa 38:19 The living, the living, he shall praise <03034> thee, as I do this day: the father to the children shall make known Thy truth.

- Isa 51:3 For the LORD shall comfort Zion: He will comfort all her waste places; and He will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving <08426>, and the voice of melody.
- Jer 17:26 And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the south, bringing burnt offerings, and sacrifices, and meat offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise <08426>, unto the house of the LORD.
- Jer 30:19 And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving <08426> and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.
- Jer 33:11 The voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, Praise <03034> the LORD of hosts: for the LORD is good; for His mercy endureth for ever: and of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise <08426> into the house of the LORD. For I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.
- Jer 50:14 Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot <03034> at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.
- La 3:53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast <03034> a stone upon me.
- Da 9:4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession <03034>, and said, O LORD, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love Him, and to them that keep His commandments;
- Da 9:20 And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing <03034> my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God;
- Am 4:5 And offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving <08426> with leaven, and proclaim and publish the free offerings: for this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the LORD GOD. {offer: Heb. offer by burning } {this ... : Heb. so ye love }
- Jon 2:9 But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving <08426>; I will pay that that I have vowed. Salvation is of the LORD.
- Zec 1:21 Then said I, What come these to do? And He spake, saying, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out <03034> the horns of the Gentiles, which lifted up their horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

#### 1.1.1.4.2 Thanks, Thanksgiving, (Confession of Sins), From The New Testament.

Although <2168> and <2169> are contained in the texts, in Section 1.1.1.7.2, they are included, below, separately, for completeness.

<2168> εὐχαριστέω eucharisteo yoo-khar-is-teh'-o from 2170; v;

TDNT-9:407,1298; {See TDNT 840 }

AV-give thanks 26, thank 12, be thankful 1; 39

1) to be grateful, feel thankful

2) give thanks

---

<2169> εὐχαριστία eucharistia yoo-khar-is-tee'-ah from 2170; n

f; TDNT-9:407,1298; {See TDNT 840 }

AV-thanksgiving 9, giving of thanks 3, thanks 2, thankfulness 1;

15

1) thankfulness

2) the giving of thanks

For Synonyms see entry 5883

---

#### 1.1.1.4.2.1 Texts For Thanks, Thanksgiving, (Confession of Sins), From The New Testament.

---

Mt 15:36 And he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks <2168>, and brake them, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

Mt 26:27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks <2168>, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it;

Mr 8:6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks <2168>, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before them; and they did set them before the people.

Mr 14:23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks <2168>, he gave it to them: and they all drank of it.

Lu 17:16 And fell down on his face at his feet, giving <2168> him thanks <2168>: and he was a Samaritan.

Lu 18:11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank <2168> Thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.

*{I remember Dr. Milton Jones preaching on this verse, Lk 18:11 [Actually Lk 18:10-15] . He titled the message "The Pharisee's Thanksgiving." NEC}*

Lu 22:17 And He took the cup, and gave thanks <2168>, and said, Take this, and divide it among yourselves:

Lu 22:19 And He took bread, and gave thanks <2168>, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is My body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of Me.

Joh 6:11 And Jesus took the loaves; and when he had given thanks <2168>, He distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes as much as they would.

Joh 6:23 (Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the LORD had given thanks <2168>:)

- Joh 11:41 Then they took away the stone from the place where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up his eyes, and said, Father, I thank <2168> thee that Thou hast heard Me.
- Ac 27:35 And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and gave thanks <2168> to God in presence of them all: and when he had broken it, he began to eat.
- Ac 28:15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii forum, and The three taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked <2168> God, and took courage.
- Ro 1:8 First, I thank <2168> my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.
- Ro 1:21 Because that, when they knew God, they glorified Him not as God, neither were thankful <2168>; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.
- Ro 7:25 I thank <2168> God through Jesus Christ our LORD. So then with **the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.**  
{Here, Ro 7:25, is a great explanation of the two natures of a believer. NEC}
- Ro 14:6 He that regardeth the day, regardeth it unto the LORD; and he that regardeth not the day, to the LORD he doth not regard it. He that eateth, eateth to the LORD, for he giveth God thanks <2168>; and he that eateth not, to the LORD he eateth not, and giveth God thanks <2168>. {regardeth: or, observeth }
- Ro 16:4 Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks <2168>, but also all the churches of the Gentiles.
- 1Co 1:4 I thank <2168> my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ;
- 1Co 1:14 I thank <2168> God that I baptized none of you, but Crispus and Gaius;
- 1Co 10:30 For if I by grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that for which I give thanks <2168>? {grace: or, thanksgiving }
- 1Co 11:24 And when He had given thanks <2168>, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is My body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me. {in ... : or, for a remembrance }
- 1Co 14:16 Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned say Amen at thy giving of thanks <2169>, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?
- 1Co 14:17 For thou verily givest thanks <2168> well, but the other is not edified.
- 1Co 14:18 I thank <2168> my God, I speak with tongues more than ye all:<sup>7</sup>
- 2Co 1:11 Ye also helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift bestowed upon us by the means of many persons thanks may be <2168> given by many on our behalf.
- 2Co 4:15 For all things are for your sakes, that the abundant grace might through the thanksgiving <2169> of many redound to the glory of God.
- 2Co 9:11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving <2169> to God. {bountifulness: or, liberality: Gr. simplicity }

- 2Co 9:12 For the administration of this service not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings <2169> unto God;
- Eph 1:16 Cease not to give thanks <2168> for you, making mention of you in my prayers;
- Eph 5:4 Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks <2169>.
- Eph 5:20 Giving thanks <2168> always for all things unto God and the Father in the name of our LORD Jesus Christ;
- Php 1:3 I thank <2168> my God upon every remembrance of you, {remembrance: or, mention }
- Php 4:6 Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving <2169> let your requests be made known unto God.
- Col 1:3 We give thanks <2168> to God and the Father of our LORD Jesus Christ, praying always for you,
- Col 1:12 Giving thanks <2168> unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light:
- Col 2:7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving <2169>.
- Col 3:17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the LORD Jesus, giving thanks <2168> to God and the Father by Him.
- Col 4:2 Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving <2169>;
- 1Th 1:2 We give thanks <2168> to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers;
- 1Th 2:13 For this cause **also thank <2168> we God without ceasing**, because, when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received it not as the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.
- 1Th 3:9 For what thanks <2169> can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God;
- 1Th 5:18 **In every thing give thanks <2168>: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.**
- 2Th 1:3 We are bound to thank <2168> God always for you, brethren, as it is proper, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth;
- 2Th 2:13 But we are bound to give thanks <2168> alway to God for you, brethren beloved of the LORD, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth:
- 1Ti 2:1 I exhort therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks <2169>, be made for all men; {exhort: or, desire }
- 1Ti 4:3 Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving <2169> of them which believe and know the truth.
- 1Ti 4:4 For every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving <2169>:

Phm 1:4 I thank <2168> my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,  
 Re 4:9 And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks <2169> to Him that sat  
 on the throne, Who liveth for ever and ever,  
 Re 7:12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving <2169>, and  
 honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.  
 Re 11:17 Saying, We give <2168> thee thanks <2168>, O LORD God Almighty, Who  
 is and Who was (Imp. A. Ind., 3S - see Jo 1:1 , Re 1:8b) and Who is coming;  
 because Thou hast taken to Thee Thy great power, and hast reigned.

---

### 1.1.1.5 Rejoice.

Something that every Believer can do in Worship, is to rejoice in God our Saviour. In the Old Testament, this is shown below. Notice that rejoicing occurs in giving back to God a portion of one's goods to provide for His Church, the poor, Missions, etc. We see this correspondence in Deu 27:7; 1 Ch 29:9; Ne 12:43; Is 56:7; 2 Co 9: 2Co 9:7 **Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loves a cheerful <2431> giver.**

We might state a theme for rejoicing as:

#### **God is Glorified by a Believer's Rejoicing!**

This is something that can be done any place and any time. Rejoicing often leads to opportunities to provide a witness to believer and unbeliever alike. So;

#### **Keep on Rejoicing!**

---

<2431> ἡλάρως hilaros hil-ar-os' from the same as 2436; adj;  
 TDNT-3:297,362; {See TDNT 329 }

AV-cheerful 1; 1

1) cheerful, joyous, prompt to do anything

This Greek word is where we get our English word "Hilarious".

---

<5463> χαίρω chairo khah'-ee-ro a primary verb; v; TDNT-  
 9:359,1298; {See TDNT 840 }

AV-rejoice 42, be glad 14, joy 5, hail 5, greeting 3, God speed 2,  
 all hail 1, joyfully 1, farewell 1; 74

1) to rejoice, be glad

2) to rejoice exceedingly

3) to be well, thrive

4) in salutations, hail!

5) at the beginning of letters: to give one greeting, salute

---

<08055> שמח samach saw-makh' a primitive root; v; [BDB-  
 970a] {See TWOT on 2268 }

AV-rejoice 95, glad 45, joy 5, joyful 2, merry 2, misc 3; **152**

1) to rejoice, be glad

1a) (Qal)

1a1) to rejoice

1a2) to rejoice (arrogantly), exult (at)

1a3) to rejoice (religiously)

1b) (Piel) to cause to rejoice, gladden, make glad

1c) (Hiphil) to cause to rejoice, gladden, make glad

---

Now, ‘Rejoice’ from the Old Testament:

#### 1.1.1.5.1 ‘Rejoice’ From The Old Testament.

- Le 23:40 And ye shall take you on the first day the boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice <08055> before the LORD your God seven days. {boughs of goodly trees: Heb. fruit of, etc }
- De 12:7 And there ye shall eat before the LORD your God, and ye shall rejoice <08055> in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.
- De 12:12 And ye shall rejoice <08055> before the LORD your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your menservants, and your maidservants, and the Levite that is within your gates; forasmuch as he hath no part nor inheritance with you.
- De 12:18 But thou must eat them before the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates: and **thou shalt rejoice <08055> before the LORD thy God in all that thou putttest thine hands unto.**
- De 14:26 And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul desireth: and thou shalt eat there before the LORD Thy God, and thou shalt rejoice <08055>, thou, and thine household, {desireth: Heb. asketh of thee }
- De 16:11 And thou shalt rejoice <08055> before the LORD Thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.
- De 26:11 And thou shalt rejoice <08055> in every good thing which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that is among you.
- De 27:7 And thou shalt offer peace offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice <08055> before the LORD Thy God.
- De 33:18 And of Zebulun he said, Rejoice <08055>, Zebulun, in thy going out; and, Issachar, in thy tents.

- 1Sa 2:1 And Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoiceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I rejoice <08055> in Thy salvation.
- 1Sa 6:13 And they of Bethshemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced <08055> to see it.
- 1Sa 19:5 For he did put his life in his hand, and slew the Philistine, and the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest it, and didst rejoice <08055>: wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?
- 1Ki 5:7 And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced <08055> greatly, and said, Blessed be <01288> {Qal, Imperfect, 3MS} the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people.
- 2Ki 11:20 And all the people of the land rejoiced <08055>, and the city was in quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword beside the king's house.
- 1Ch 16:10 Glory <01984> {Hithpael, Imperative, 2MP} ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice <08055> that seek the LORD.
- 1Ch 16:31 Let the heavens be glad <08055>, and let the earth rejoice <01523>: and let men say <0559> among the nations, The LORD reigneth.
- 1Ch 29:9 Then the people rejoiced <08055>, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king also rejoiced <08055> with great joy.
- 2Ch 6:41 Now therefore arise, O LORD God, into Thy resting place, thou, and the ark of Thy strength: let Thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let Thy saints rejoice <08055> in goodness.
- 2Ch 15:15 And all Judah rejoiced <08055> at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.
- 2Ch 20:27 Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for the LORD had made them to rejoice <08055> over their enemies. {forefront: Heb. head }
- 2Ch 23:21 And all the people of the land rejoiced <08055>: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.
- 2Ch 24:10 And all the princes and all the people rejoiced <08055>, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.
- 2Ch 29:36 And Hezekiah rejoiced <08055>, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was done suddenly.
- 2Ch 30:25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced <08055>.
- Ezr 6:22 And kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful <08055>, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

- Ne 12:43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced <08055>: for God had made them rejoice <08055> with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoiced <08055>: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.
- Job 21:12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoice <08055> at the sound of the organ.
- Job 22:19 The righteous see it, and are glad <08055>: and the innocent laugh them to scorn.
- Job 31:25 If I rejoiced <08055> because my wealth was great, and because mine hand had gotten much; {gotten ... : Heb. found much }
- Job 31:29 If I rejoiced <08055> at the destruction of him that hated me, or lifted up myself when evil found him:
- Ps 5:11 But let all those that put their trust in thee rejoice <08055>: let them ever shout for joy, because thou defendest them: let them also that love Thy name be joyful in thee. {defendest ... : Heb. coverest over, or, protectest them }
- Ps 9:2 I will be glad <08055> and rejoice in thee: I will sing praise to Thy name, O thou most High.
- Ps 14:7 Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion! when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel shall be glad <08055>. {Oh ... : Heb. Who will give }
- Ps 16:9 Therefore my heart is glad <08055>, and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall rest in hope. {rest ... : Heb. dwell confidently }
- Ps 19:8 The statutes of the LORD are right, rejoicing <08055> the heart: the commandment of the LORD is pure, enlightening the eyes.
- Ps 21:1 « To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David. » The king shall joy <08055> in Thy strength, O LORD; and in Thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoice!
- Ps 30:1 « A Psalm and Song at the dedication of the house of David. » I will extol thee, O LORD; for thou hast lifted me up, and hast not made my foes to rejoice <08055> over me.
- Ps 31:7 I will be glad and rejoice <08055> in Thy mercy: for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities;
- Ps 32:11 Be glad <08055> in the LORD, and rejoice, ye righteous: and shout for joy, all ye that are upright in heart.
- Ps 33:21 For our heart shall rejoice <08055> in him, because we have trusted in his holy name.
- Ps 34:2 My soul shall make her boast in the LORD: the humble shall hear thereof, and be glad <08055>.
- Ps 35:15 But in mine adversity they rejoiced <08055>, and gathered themselves together: yea, the objects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew it not; they did tear me, and ceased not: {adversity: Heb. halting }
- Ps 35:19 Let not them that are mine enemies wrongfully rejoice <08055> over me: neither let them wink with the eye that hate me without a cause. {wrongfully: Heb. falsely }
- Ps 35:24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to Thy righteousness; and let them not rejoice <08055> over me.

- Ps 35:27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad <08055>, that favour my righteous cause: yea, let them say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant. {righteous ... : Heb. righteousness }
- Ps 38:16 For I said, Hear me, lest otherwise they should rejoice <08055> over me: when my foot slippeth, they magnify themselves against me.
- Ps 40:16 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad <08055> in thee: let such as love Thy salvation say continually, The LORD be magnified.
- Ps 45:8 All Thy garments smell of myrrh, and aloes, and cassia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad <08055>.
- Ps 46:4 There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad <08055> the city of God, the holy place of the tabernacles of the most High.
- Ps 48:11 Let mount Zion rejoice <08055>, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of Thy judgments.
- Ps 53:6 Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion! When God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel shall be glad <08055>. {Oh that ... : Heb. Who will give salvation, etc }
- Ps 58:10 The righteous shall rejoice <08055> when he seeth the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.
- Ps 63:11 But the king shall rejoice <08055> in God; every one that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.
- Ps 64:10 The righteous shall be glad <08055> in the LORD, and shall trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.
- Ps 66:6 He turned the sea into dry land: they went through the flood on foot: there did we rejoice <08055> in him.
- Ps 67:4 O let the nations be glad <08055> and sing for joy: for thou shalt judge the people righteously, and govern the nations upon earth. Selah. {govern: Heb. lead }
- Ps 68:3 But let the righteous be glad <08055>; let them rejoice before God: yea, let them exceedingly rejoice. {exceedingly ... : Heb. rejoice with gladness }
- Ps 69:32 The humble shall see this, and be glad <08055>: and your heart shall live that seek God. {humble: or, meek }
- Ps 70:4 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad <08055> in thee: and let such as love Thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.
- Ps 85:6 Wilt thou not revive us again: that Thy people may rejoice <08055> in thee?
- Ps 86:4 Rejoice <08055> the soul of Thy servant: for unto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.
- Ps 89:42 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries; thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice <08055>.
- Ps 90:14 O satisfy us early with Thy mercy; that we may rejoice and be glad <08055> all our days.
- Ps 90:15 Make us glad <08055> according to the days wherein thou hast afflicted us, and the years wherein we have seen evil.
- Ps 92:4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad <08055> through Thy work: I will triumph in the works of Thy hands.

- Ps 96:11 Let the heavens rejoice <08055>, and let the earth be glad; let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof. {the fulness ... : or, all it containeth }
- Ps 97:1 The LORD reigneth; let the earth rejoice; let the multitude of isles be glad <08055> thereof. {multitude ... : Heb. many, or, great isles }
- Ps 97:8 Zion heard, and was glad <08055>; and the daughters of Judah rejoiced because of Thy judgments, O LORD.
- Ps 97:12 Rejoice <08055> in the LORD, ye righteous; and give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness. {at ... : or, to the memorial }
- Ps 104:15 And wine that maketh glad <08055> the heart of man, and oil to make his face to shine, and bread which strengtheneth man's heart. {oil ... : Heb. to make his face shine with oil, or, more than oil }
- Ps 104:31 The glory of the LORD shall endure for ever: the LORD shall rejoice <08055> in his works. {endure: Heb. be }
- Ps 104:34 My meditation of him shall be sweet: I will be glad <08055> in the LORD.
- Ps 105:3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice <08055> that seek the LORD.
- Ps 105:38 Egypt was glad <08055> when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.
- Ps 106:5 That I may see the good of Thy chosen, that I may rejoice <08055> in the gladness of Thy nation, that I may glory with Thine inheritance.
- Ps 107:30 Then are they glad <08055> because they be quiet; so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.
- Ps 107:42 The righteous shall see it, and rejoice <08055>: and all iniquity shall stop her mouth.
- Ps 109:28 Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed; but let Thy servant rejoice <08055>.
- Ps 118:24 This is the day which the LORD hath made; we will rejoice and be glad <08055> in it.
- Ps 119:74 They that fear thee will be glad <08055> when they see me; because I have hoped in Thy word.
- Ps 122:1 « A Song of degrees of David. » I was glad <08055> when they said unto me, Let us go into the house of the LORD.
- Ps 149:2 Let Israel rejoice <08055> in him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their King. {in him ... : Heb. in his Makers }
- Pr 5:18 Let thy fountain be blessed: and rejoice <08055> with the wife of thy youth.
- Pr 10:1 The proverbs of Solomon. A wise son maketh a glad <08055> father: but a foolish son is the heaviness of his mother.
- Pr 12:25 Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop: but a good word maketh it glad <08055>.
- Pr 13:9 The light of the righteous rejoiceth <08055>: but the lamp of the wicked shall be put out. {lamp: or, candle }
- Pr 15:20 A wise son maketh a glad <08055> father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

- Pr 15:30 The light of the eyes rejoiceth <08055> the heart: and a good report maketh the bones fat.
- Pr 17:21 He that begetteth a fool doeth it to his sorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy <08055>.
- Pr 23:15 My son, if thine heart be wise, my heart shall rejoice <08055>, even mine.  
{even ... : or, even I will rejoice }
- Pr 23:24 The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice: and he that begetteth a wise child shall have joy <08055> of him.
- Pr 23:25 Thy father and thy mother shall be glad <08055>, and she that bare thee shall rejoice.
- Pr 24:17 Rejoice <08055> not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth:
- Pr 27:9 Ointment and perfume rejoice <08055> the heart: so doth the sweetness of a man's friend by hearty counsel. {by ... : Heb. from the counsel of the soul }
- Pr 27:11 My son, be wise, and make my heart glad <08055>, that I may answer him that reproacheth me.
- Pr 29:2 When the righteous are in authority, the people rejoice <08055>: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn. {in ... : or, increased }
- Pr 29:3 Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth <08055> his father: but he that keepeth company with harlots spendeth his substance.
- Ec 3:12 I know that there is no good in them, but for a man to rejoice <08055>, and to do good in his life.
- Ec 3:22 Wherefore I perceive that there is nothing better, than that a man should rejoice <08055> in his own works; for that is his portion: for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?
- Ec 4:16 There is no end of all the people, even of all that have been before them: they also that come after shall not rejoice <08055> in him. Surely this also is vanity and vexation of spirit.
- Ec 5:19 Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice <08055> in his labour; this is the gift of God.
- Ec 8:15 Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry <08055>: for that shall abide with him of his labour the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.
- Ec 10:19 A feast is made for laughter, and wine maketh merry <08055>: but money answereth all things. {maketh ... : Heb. maketh glad the life }
- Ec 11:8 But if a man live many years, and rejoice <08055> in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkness; for they shall be many. All that cometh is vanity.
- Ec 11:9 Rejoice <08055>, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things God will bring thee into judgment.

- Isa 9:3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, and not increased the joy: they joy <08055> before thee according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil. {not: or, to him }
- Isa 9:17 Therefore the LORD shall have no joy <08055> in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows: for every one is an hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still. {folly: or, villany }
- Isa 14:8 Yea, the fir trees rejoice <08055> at thee, and the cedars of Lebanon, saying, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.
- Isa 14:29 Rejoice <08055> not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent. {cockatrice: or, adder }
- Isa 25:9 And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this is our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this is the LORD; we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice <08055> in his salvation.
- Isa 39:2 And Hezekiah was glad <08055> of them, and shewed them the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not. {precious things: or, spicery } {armour: or, jewels: Heb. vessels, or, instruments }
- Isa 56:7 Even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful <08055> in my house of prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar; for mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.
- Isa 65:13 Therefore thus saith the LORD GOD, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice <08055>, but ye shall be ashamed:
- Isa 66:10 Rejoice <08055> ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:
- Jer 20:15 Cursed be the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man child is born unto thee; making him very <08055> glad <08055>.
- Jer 31:13 Then shall the virgin rejoice <08055> in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice <08055> from their sorrow.
- Jer 41:13 Now it came to pass, that when all the people which were with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, then they were glad <08055>.
- Jer 50:11 Because ye were glad <08055>, because ye rejoiced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown fat as the heifer at grass, and bellow as bulls; {fat: Heb. big, or, corpulent } {bellow ... : or, neigh as steeds }
- La 2:17 The LORD hath done that which he had devised; he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not

pitied: and he hath caused thine enemy to rejoice <08055> over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

Eze 7:12 The time is come, the day draweth near: let not the buyer rejoice <08055>, nor the seller mourn: for wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.

Eze 35:14 Thus saith the LORD GOD; When the whole earth rejoiceth <08055>, I will make thee desolate.

Ho 7:3 They make the king glad <08055> with their wickedness, and the princes with their lies.

Ho 9:1 Rejoice <08055> not, O Israel, for joy, as other people: for thou hast gone a whoring from Thy God, thou hast loved a reward upon every cornfloor.  
{upon: or, in, etc }

Joe 2:21 Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice <08055>: for the LORD will do great things. {will ... : Heb. hath magnified to do }

Joe 2:23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice <08055> in the LORD your God: for he hath given you the former rain moderately, and he will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first month.  
{the former rain moderately: or, a teacher of righteousness } {moderately: Heb. according to righteousness }

Ob 1:12 But thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldest thou have rejoiced <08055> over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldest thou have spoken proudly in the day of distress. {spoken ... : Heb. magnified thy mouth }

Jon 4:6 And the LORD God prepared a gourd, and made it to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah was exceeding glad <08055> of the gourd. {gourd: or, palmcrist: Heb. Kikajon } {was ... : Heb. rejoiced with great joy }

Mic 7:8 Rejoice <08055> not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the LORD shall be a light unto me.

Hab 1:15 They take up all of them with the angle, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their drag: therefore they rejoice <08055> and are glad. {drag: or, flue net }

Zep 3:14 Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be glad <08055> and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.

Zec 2:10 Sing and rejoice <08055>, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

Zec 4:10 For who hath despised the day of small things? for they shall rejoice <08055>, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel with those seven; they are the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth. {for they ... : or, since the seven eyes of the LORD shall rejoice } {plummet: Heb. stone of tin }

Zec 10:7 And they of Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, and their heart shall rejoice <08055> as through wine: yea, their children shall see it, and be glad <08055>; their heart shall rejoice in the LORD.



**And from the New Testament we see:****1.1.1.5.2 "Rejoice" From The New Testament.**

- Mt 2:10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced <5463> with exceeding great joy.
- Mt 5:12 Rejoice <5463>, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.
- Mt 18:13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth <5463> more of that sheep, than of the ninety and nine which went not astray.
- Mt 26:49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail <5463>, master; and kissed him.
- Mt 27:29 And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail <5463>, King of the Jews!
- Mt 28:9 And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail <5463>. And they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.
- Mr 14:11 And when they heard it, they were glad <5463>, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.
- Mr 15:18 And began to salute him, Hail <5463>, King of the Jews!
- Lu 1:14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and many shall rejoice <5463> at his birth.
- Lu 1:28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail <5463>, thou that art highly favoured, the LORD is with thee: blessed art thou among women. {highly ... : or, graciously accepted, or, of much grace }
- Lu 6:23 Rejoice ye <5463> in that day, and leap for joy: for, behold, your reward is great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.
- Lu 10:20 Notwithstanding in this rejoice <5463> not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice <5463>, because your names are written in heaven.
- Lu 13:17 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoiced <5463> for all the glorious things that were done by him.
- Lu 15:5 And when he hath found it, he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoicing <5463>.
- Lu 15:32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad <5463>: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.
- Lu 19:6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully <5463>.
- Lu 19:37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice <5463> and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen;
- Lu 22:5 And they were glad <5463>, and covenanted to give him money.
- Lu 23:8 And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad <5463>: for he was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.
- Joh 3:29 He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth <5463> greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.
- Joh 4:36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice <5463> together.

- Joh 8:56 Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad <5463>.
- Joh 11:15 And I am glad <5463> for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him.
- Joh 14:28 Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come again unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice <5463>, because I said, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater than I.
- Joh 16:20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice <5463>: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.
- Joh 16:22 And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice <5463>, and your joy no man taketh from you.
- Joh 19:3 And said, Hail <5463>, King of the Jews! and they smote him with their hands.
- Joh 20:20 And when he had so said, he shewed unto them his hands and his side. Then were <5463> the disciples glad <5463>, when they saw the LORD.
- Ac 5:41 And they departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing <5463> that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name.
- Ac 8:39 And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the LORD caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing <5463>.
- Ac 11:23 Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad <5463>, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the LORD.
- Ac 13:48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad <5463>, and glorified the word of the LORD: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed.
- Ac 15:23 And they wrote letters by them after this manner; The apostles and elders and brethren send greeting <5463> unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia:
- Ac 15:31 Which when they had read, they rejoiced <5463> for the consolation.  
{consolation: or, exhortation }
- Ro 12:12 Rejoicing <5463> in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer;
- Ro 12:15 Rejoice <5463> with them that do rejoice <5463>, and weep with them that weep.
- Ro 16:19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad <5463> therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple concerning evil. {simple: or, harmless }
- 1Co 7:30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice <5463>, as though they rejoiced <5463> not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not;
- 1Co 13:6 Rejoiceth <5463> not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth; {in the truth: or, with the truth }
- 1Co 16:17 I am glad <5463> of the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part they have supplied.

- 2Co 2:3 And I wrote this same unto you, lest, when I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice <5463>; having confidence in you all, that my joy is the joy of you all.
- 2Co 6:10 As sorrowful, yet always rejoicing <5463>; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and yet possessing all things.
- 2Co 7:7 And not by his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me; so that I rejoiced <5463> the more.
- 2Co 7:9 Now I rejoice <5463>, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing. {after ... : or, according to God }
- 2Co 7:13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we <5463> for the joy of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all.
- 2Co 7:16 I rejoice <5463> therefore that I have confidence in you in all things.
- 2Co 13:9 For we are glad <5463>, when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, even your perfection. {perfection: or, reformation, or, restoration }
- 2Co 13:11 Finally, brethren, farewell <5463>. Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you.
- Php 1:18 What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I <5463> therein do rejoice <5463>, yea, and will rejoice <5463>.
- Php 2:17 Yea, and if I be offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy <5463>, and rejoice with you all. {offered: Gr. poured forth }
- Php 2:18 For the same cause also do <5463> ye joy <5463>, and rejoice with me.
- Php 2:28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that, when ye see him again, ye may rejoice <5463>, and that I may be the less sorrowful. {carefully: or, with more anxious care }
- Php 3:1 Finally, my brethren, rejoice <5463> in the LORD. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous, but for you it is safe.
- Php 4:4 Rejoice <5463> in the LORD alway: and again I say, Rejoice <5463>.
- Php 4:10 But I rejoiced <5463> in the LORD greatly, that now at the last your care of me hath flourished again; wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity. {hath ... : or, is revived }
- Col 1:24 Who now rejoice <5463> in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for his body's sake, which is the church:
- Col 2:5 For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying <5463> and beholding your order, and the stedfastness of your faith in Christ.
- 1Th 3:9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy <5463> for your sakes before our God;
- 1Th 5:16 Rejoice <5463> evermore.**
- Jas 1:1 James, a servant of God and of the LORD Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting <5463>.*

**1Pe 4:13** But rejoice <5463>, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ’s sufferings; that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad <5463> also with exceeding joy.

**2Jo 1:4** I rejoiced <5463> greatly that I found of Thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

2Jo 1:10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed <5463>:

2Jo 1:11 For he that biddeth him God speed <5463> is partaker of his evil deeds.

3Jo 1:3 For I rejoiced <5463> greatly, when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth.

Re 19:7 Let us be glad <5463> and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

**1.1.1.5.3 A Hymn Of Rejoicing.**

**O come, O come, Emmanuel**

The favorite carol, O Come O Come Emmanuel is a translation of a [Latin](#) hymn, *Veni, Veni, Emmanuel*, in the 12<sup>th</sup> Century. The author of the lyrics and its composer remain anonymous. The music is believed to be of French origin and the lyrics added later. The Latin Lyrics were translated into English by John Mason Neale 1851. The lyrics shown are from “*Hymns Ancient and Modern* (1861)”

<p>O come, O come, Emmanuel, And ransom captive Israel, That mourns in lonely exile here, Until the Son of God appear. Rejoice! Rejoice! Emmanuel Shall come to thee, O Israel.</p> <p>O come, Thou Rod of Jesse, free Thine own from Satan's tyranny ; From depths of hell Thy people save, And give them victory o'er the grave. Rejoice ! Rejoice ! Emmanuel Shall come to thee, O Israel.</p> <p>O come, Thou Dayspring, from on high, And cheer us by Thy drawing nigh; Disperse the gloomy clouds of night, And death's dark shadows put to flight. Rejoice ! Rejoice ! Emmanuel Shall come to thee, O Israel.</p>	<p>O come, Thou Key of David, come And open wide our heav'nly home ; Make safe the way that leads on high, And close the path to misery. Rejoice ! Rejoice ! Emmanuel Shall come to thee, O Israel.</p> <p>O come, Adonai(J<sup>e</sup>HoVaH), LORD of might, Who to Thy tribes, on Sinai's height, In ancient times didst give the law In cloud and majesty and awe. Rejoice ! Rejoice ! Emmanuel Shall come to thee, O Israel.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Two additional Verses translated by. H. S. Coffin (1916)</p> <p>O come, Thou Wisdom from on high, And order all things, far and nigh; To us the path of knowledge show, And cause us in her ways to go. Rejoice! Rejoice! Emmanuel Shall come to thee, O Israel.</p> <p>O come, Desire of nations, bind All peoples in one heart and mind; Bid envy, strife and quarrels cease; Fill the whole world with heaven’s peace. Rejoice! Rejoice! Emmanuel Shall come to thee, O Israel.</p>
--	--

**1.1.1.6 Worship.**

Because God seeks those who truly Worship Him, It is necessary to understand the Who, What with, When, Where, Why, and How of Worship. These have been answered in this text but a quick Synopsis is in order.

Who Shall we Worship? Answ. Elohim, YaHVeH, The LORD God Almighty, God the Father, God the Son (Jesus), God the Holy Spirit.

What with Shall we Worship? With all our being; our voice, our goods, our musical and other talents, all our works, etc.

When Shall we Worship? As our prayers should be . . . with the rapidity of a hacking cough. At all times.

Where Shall we Worship? In all places, Home, Church, Work, Recreation.

Why Shall we Worship? To Glorify God!

How Shall we Worship? In any physical position, Kneeling, sitting, standing, Lying down, etc.

Please refer to Psalm 150, Ssection 1.1.1.1.4 A Hymn Of Praise From Psalm 150, Table 07.01.01.



The words used for worship in the Bible are shown below. The texts for Old and New Testaments follow.

---

07812 שָׁחַח shachah shaw-khaw' a primitive root; v; [BDB-1005a]  
 {See TWOT on 2360 }

AV-worship 99, bow 31, bow down 18, obeisance 9, reverence 5,  
 fall down 3, themselves 2, stoop 1, crouch 1, misc 3; 172

1) to bow down

1a) (Qal) to bow down

1b) (Hiphil) to depress (fig)

1c) (Hithpael)

1c1) to bow down, prostrate oneself

1c1a) before superior in homage

1c1b) before God in worship

1c1c) before false gods

1c1d) before angel

---

4352 προσκυνέω proskuneo pros-koo-neh'-o from 4314 and a  
 probable derivative of 2965 (meaning to kiss, like a dog  
 licking his master's hand); v; TDNT-6:758,948; { See  
 TDNT 670 }

AV-worship 60; 60

1) to kiss the hand to (towards) one, in token of reverence

2) among the Orientals, esp. the Persians, to fall upon the knees  
 and touch the ground with the forehead as an expression of  
 profound reverence

3) in the NT by kneeling or prostration to do homage (to one) or  
 make obeisance, whether in order to express respect or to  
 make supplication

3a) used of homage shown to men and beings of superior rank

3a1) to the Jewish high priests

3a2) to God

3a3) to Christ

3a4) to heavenly beings

3a5) to demons

---

#### 1.1.1.6.1 Worship Texts In The Old Testament.

Ge 18:2 And he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood by him: and when  
 he saw them, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed <07812>  
 himself toward the ground,

Ge 19:1 And there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom:  
 and Lot seeing them rose up to meet them; and he bowed <07812> himself  
 with his face toward the ground;

- Ge 22:5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship <07812>, and come again to you.
- Ge 23:7 And Abraham stood up, and bowed <07812> himself to the people of the land, even to the children of Heth.
- Ge 23:12 And Abraham bowed down <07812> himself before the people of the land.
- Ge 24:26 And the man bowed down his head, and worshipped <07812> the LORD.
- Ge 24:48 And I bowed down my head, and worshipped <07812> the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my master's brother's daughter unto his son.
- Ge 24:52 And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words, he worshipped <07812> the LORD, bowing himself to the earth.
- Ex 4:31 And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped <07812>.
- Ex 12:27 That ye shall say, It is the sacrifice of the LORD'S passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head and worshipped <07812>.
- Ex 18:7 And Moses went out to meet his father in law, and did obeisance <07812>, and kissed him; and they asked each other of their welfare; and they came into the tent. {welfare: Heb. peace }
- Ex 20:5 Thou shalt not bow down <07812> thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me;
- Ex 23:24 Thou shalt not bow down <07812> to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works: but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.
- Ex 24:1 And he said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, thou, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship <07812> ye afar off.
- Ex 33:10 And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand at the tabernacle door: and all the people rose up and worshipped <07812>, every man in his tent door.
- Ex 34:8 And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped <07812>.
- Ex 34:14 For thou shalt worship <07812> no other god: for the LORD, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God:
- Le 26:1 Ye shall make you no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a standing image, neither shall ye set up any image of stone in your land, to bow down <07812> unto it: for I am the LORD your God. {standing ... : or, pillar }  
{image of ... : or, figured stone: Heb. a stone of picture }
- Nu 22:31 Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and fell flat <07812> on his face. {fell ... : or, bowed himself }

- Nu 25:2 And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down <07812> to their gods.
- De 4:19 And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, even all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship <07812> them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven. {divided: or, imparted }
- De 5:9 Thou shalt not bow down <07812> thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me,
- De 8:19 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship <07812> them, I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish.
- De 11:16 Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship <07812> them;
- De 17:3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped <07812> them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;
- De 26:10 And now, behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me. And thou shalt set it before the LORD Thy God, and worship <07812> before the LORD thy God:
- De 29:26 For they went and served other gods, and worshipped <07812> them, gods whom they knew not, and whom he had not given unto them: {whom he . . . : or, who had not given to them any portion } {given: Heb. divided }
- De 30:17 But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship <07812> other gods, and serve them;
- Jos 5:14 And he said, Nay; but as captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship <07812>, and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant? {captain: or, prince }
- Jos 23:7 That ye come not among these nations, these that remain among you; neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear by them, neither serve them, nor bow <07812> yourselves unto them:
- Jos 23:16 When ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed <07812> yourselves to them; then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.
- Jud 2:12 And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that were round about them, and bowed <07812> themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.
- Jud 2:17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed <07812> themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; but they did not so.

- Jud 2:19 And it came to pass, when the judge was dead, that they returned, and corrupted themselves more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down <07812> unto them; they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way. {corrupted ... : or, were corrupt } {ceased ... : Heb. let nothing fall of their }
- Jud 7:15 And it was so, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped <07812>, and returned into the host of Israel, and said, Arise; for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian. {interpretation: Heb. breaking }
- 1Sa 1:3 And this man went up out of his city yearly to worship <07812> and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, were there. {yearly: Heb. from year to year }
- 1Sa 1:19 And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped <07812> before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and the LORD remembered her.
- 1Sa 1:28 Therefore also I have lent him to the LORD; as long as he liveth he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped <07812> the LORD there. {lent him: or, returned him, whom I have obtained by petition } {he shall ... : or, he whom I have obtained by petition shall be returned }
- 1Sa 15:25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship <07812> the LORD.
- 1Sa 15:30 Then he said, I have sinned: yet honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship <07812> the LORD thy God.
- 1Sa 15:31 So Samuel turned again after Saul; **and Saul worshipped <07812> the LORD.** {note 1 Sam 10:6, 10:9-11, 11:6, 16:14. Saul born again! NEC}
- 2Sa 12:20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped <07812>: then he came to his own house; and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.
- 2Sa 15:32 And it came to pass, that when David was come to the top of the mount, where he worshipped <07812> God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:
- 2Ki 17:36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and a stretched out arm, Him shall ye fear, and Him shall ye worship <07812>, and to Him shall ye do sacrifice.
- 2Ki 18:22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: is not that he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship <07812> before this altar in Jerusalem?
- 1Ch 16:29 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name: bring an offering, and come before him: worship <07812> the LORD in the beauty of holiness.

- 1Ch 29:20 And David said to all the congregation, Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped <07812> the LORD, and the king.
- 2Ch 7:3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped <07812>, and praised the LORD, saying, For he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever.
- 2Ch 20:18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with his face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping <07812> the LORD.
- 2Ch 29:28 And all the congregation worshipped <07812>, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: and all this continued until the burnt offering was finished. {singers: Heb. song }
- 2Ch 29:29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all that were present with him bowed themselves, and worshipped <07812>. {present: Heb. found }
- 2Ch 29:30 Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped <07812>.
- 2Ch 32:12 Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship <07812> before one altar, and burn incense upon it?
- Ne 8:6 And Ezra blessed the LORD, the great God. And all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped <07812> the LORD with their faces to the ground.
- Ne 9:3 And they stood up in their place, and **read in the book of the law of the LORD their God one fourth part of the day; and another fourth part they confessed, and worshipped <07812> the LORD their God.**

As John Gill Expositor explains:

“One fourth part of the day; the space of three hours, from sun rising, or six o’clock in the morning, to the time of the morning sacrifice, which was about nine o’clock:

And another fourth part they confessed; the goodness of God to them, and the sins they had been guilty of:

And worshipped the Lord their God; bowed down before Him in prayer and supplication, and so spent three hours more, which reached to noon or twelve o’clock; and from thence to three o’clock, about the time of the evening sacrifice, and from thence to sun setting, or six o’clock, and so spent the whole day in the above exercises alternately.”

{Sort of makes the Church’s Worship Services insignificant by comparison. NEC}

- Ne 9:6 Thou, even thou, art LORD alone; thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all things that are therein, the seas, and all that is therein, and thou preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth <07812> thee.
- Job 1:20 Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped <07812>, {mantle: or, robe }
- Ps 5:7 But as for me, I will come into Thy house in the multitude of Thy mercy: and in Thy fear will I worship <07812> toward Thy holy temple. {thy holy ... : Heb. the temple of Thy holiness }
- Ps 22:27 All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship <07812> before thee.
- Ps 22:29 All they that be fat upon earth shall eat and worship <07812>: all they that go down to the dust shall bow before him: and none can keep alive his own soul.
- Ps 29:2 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name; worship <07812> the LORD in the beauty of holiness. {the glory ... : Heb. the honour of his name } {in ... : or, in his glorious sanctuary }
- Ps 66:4 All the earth shall worship <07812> thee, and shall sing unto thee; they shall sing to Thy name. Selah.
- Ps 72:11 Yea, all kings shall fall down <07812> before him: all nations shall serve him.
- Ps 86:9 All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship <07812> before thee, O LORD; and shall glorify Thy name.
- Ps 95:6 O come, let us worship <07812> and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.
- Ps 96:9 O worship <07812> the LORD in the beauty of holiness: fear before him, all the earth. {in the ... : or, in the glorious sanctuary }
- Ps 97:7 Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: worship <07812> Him, all ye gods.
- Ps 99:5 Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worship <07812> at his footstool; for he is holy. {he is ... : or, it is holy }
- Ps 99:9 Exalt the LORD our God, and worship <07812> at his holy hill; for the LORD our God is holy.
- Ps 132:7 We will go into his tabernacles: we will worship <07812> at his footstool.
- Ps 138:2 I will worship <07812> toward Thy holy temple, and praise Thy name for Thy lovingkindness and for Thy truth: for Thou hast magnified Thy word above all Thy name.
- Isa 27:13 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship <07812> the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.
- Isa 36:7 But if thou say to me, We trust in the LORD our God: is it not he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship <07812> before this altar?
- Isa 45:14 Thus saith the LORD, The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia and of the Sabeans, men of stature, shall come over unto thee, and they shall be

thine: they shall come after thee; in chains they shall come over, and they shall fall down <07812> unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, saying, Surely God is in thee; and there is none else, there is no God.

Isa 49:7 Thus saith the LORD, the Redeemer of Israel, and His Holy One, to Him whom man despiseth, to Him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship <07812>, because of the LORD that is faithful, and the Holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee. {whom man ... : or, that is despised in soul }

Isa 49:23 And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down <07812> to thee with their face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me. {nursing fathers: Heb. nourishers }  
{queens: Heb. princesses }

Isa 60:14 The sons also of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down <07812> at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of the LORD, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

Isa 66:23 And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship <07812> before me, saith the LORD. {from one new ... : Heb. from new moon to his new moon, and from sabbath to his sabbath }

**Jer 1:16 And I will utter my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, who have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, and worshipped <07812> the works of their own hands.**

Jer 7:2 Stand in the gate of the LORD'S house, **and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD**, all ye of Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship <07812> the LORD.

Jer 26:2 Thus saith the LORD; Stand in the court of the LORD'S house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship <07812> in the LORD'S house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; diminish not a word:

Eze 46:2 And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, and he shall worship <07812> at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

Eze 46:3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship <07812> at the door of this gate before the LORD in the sabbaths and in the new moons.

Eze 46:9 But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD in the solemn feasts, he that entereth in by the way of the north gate to worship <07812> shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he that entereth by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

- Zep 1:5 And them that worship <07812> the host of heaven upon the housetops; and them that worship <07812> and that swear by the LORD, and that swear by Malcham; {by the ... : or, to the LORD }
- Zep 2:11 The LORD will be terrible unto them: for He will famish all the gods of the earth; and men shall worship <07812> Him, every one from his place, even all the isles of the heathen. {famish: Heb. make lean }
- Zec 14:16 And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to worship <07812> the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.
- Zec 14:17 And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship <07812> the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.
- 

### 1.1.1.6.2 Worship Texts In The New Testament.

---

- Mt 2:2 Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship <4352> Him.
- Mt 2:8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search diligently for the young child; and when ye have found Him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship <4352> Him also.
- Mt 2:11 And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped <4352> Him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto Him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh. {presented: or, offered }
- Mt 4:10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship <4352> the LORD Thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve.
- Mt 8:2 And, behold, there came a leper and worshipped <4352> Him, saying, LORD, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.
- Mt 9:18 While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler, and worshipped <4352> Him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.
- Mt 14:33 Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped <4352> Him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.
- Mt 15:25 Then came she and worshipped <4352> Him, saying, LORD, help me.
- Mt 18:26 The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped <4352> Him, saying, LORD, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. {worshipped Him: or, besought Him }
- Mt 20:20 Then came to Him the mother of Zebedee's children with her sons, worshipping <4352> Him, and desiring a certain thing of Him.
- Mt 28:9 And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and held Him by the feet, and worshipped <4352> Him.
- Mt 28:17 And when they saw Him, they worshipped <4352> Him: but some doubted.
- Mr 5:6 But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped <4352> Him,

- Mr 15:19 And they smote Him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon Him, and bowing their knees worshipped <4352> Him. {A little ironic blasphemy by the soldiers. NEC}
- Lu 4:8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship <4352> the LORD Thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve.
- Lu 24:52 And they worshipped <4352> Him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy:
- Joh 4:20 Our fathers worshipped <4352> in this mountain; and ye say, that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship <4352>.
- Joh 4:21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall <4352> neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship <4352> the Father.
- Joh 4:22 Ye worship <4352> ye know not what: we know what we worship <4352>: for salvation is of the Jews.
- Joh 4:23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship <4352> the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship <4352> Him.
- Joh 4:24 God is a Spirit: and they that worship <4352> Him must worship <4352> Him in spirit and in truth.
- Joh 9:38 And he said, LORD, I believe. And he worshipped <4352> Him.
- Joh 12:20 And there were certain Greeks among them that came up to worship <4352> at the feast:
- in an Interesting passage of Scripture from John 20:28, do you think Thomas was worshipping our LORD Jesus??? What reason(s) can you give???
- Joh 20:28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, **My LORD and my God.**
- Ac 8:27 And he arose and went: and, behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem for to worship <4352>,
- Ac 24:11 Because that thou mayest understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem for to worship <4352>.
- 1Co 14:25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling down on his face he will worship <4352> God, and report that God is in you of a truth.
- Heb 1:6 And again, when he bringeth in the firstbegotten into the world, he saith, And let <4352> all the angels of God worship <4352> Him. {again ... : or, when he bringeth again }
- Heb 11:21 By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, blessed both the sons of Joseph; and worshipped <4352>, leaning upon the top of his staff.
- Re 3:9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship <4352> before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.
- Re 4:10 The four and twenty elders fall down before Him that sat on the throne, and worship <4352> Him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

- Re 5:14 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped <4352> Him that liveth for ever and ever.
- Re 7:11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped <4352> God,
- Re 11:1 And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship <4352> therein.
- Re 11:16 And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped <4352> God,
- Re 14:7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to Him; for the hour of His judgment is come: and worship <4352> Him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.
- Re 15:4 Who shall not fear thee, O LORD, and glorify Thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship <4352> before thee; for Thy judgments are made manifest.
- Re 19:4 And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped <4352> God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.
- Re 19:10 And I fell at his feet to worship <4352> him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship <4352> God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.
- Re 20:4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had <4352> not worshipped <4352> the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.
- Re 22:8 And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship <4352> before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.
- Re 22:9 Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship <4352> God.
- 

### 1.1.1.6.3 Musical Instruments Of The Bible.

As a powerful adjunct to our worship, musical instruments were used separately or as accompaniments to singers, choirs congregants and peoples. Of course the number and quality of musical instruments have increased over the years but even entire orchestras play worship music, today. The piano is of course the more popular and by far most numerous instrument of worship used in Churches today with the Electric Organ running a close second. Pipe Organs are only used in a few large and/ or very wealthy congregations. The instruments mentioned below have their modern counterparts.



Figure 07.01.01. -psaltery, a stringed instrument triangular in shape, or dulcimer.

---

<05035> נבל nebel neh' - bel or נבל nebel nay' - bel from 05034; n m; [BDB-614a] {See TWOT on 1284 @@ "1284a" } {See TWOT on 1284 @@ "1284b" }

AV-psalteries 22, bottle 8, viol 4, flagons 1, pitchers 1, vessel 1, variant 1; 38

1) a skin-bag, jar, pitcher

1a) skin-bottle, skin

1b) jar, pitcher (earthen)

2) a triangular shaped stringed musical instrument, which may be plucked or bowed.

---

---

1Sa 10:5 After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where is the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery <05035>, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they shall prophesy:

2Sa 6:5 And David and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all manner of instruments made of fir wood, even on harps, and on psalteries <05035>, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

1Ki 10:12 And the king made of the almug trees pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries <05035> for singers: there came no such almug trees, nor were seen unto this day. {pillars: or, rails: Heb. a prop }

- 1Ch 13:8 And David and all Israel played before God with all their might, and with singing, and with harps, and with psalteries <05035>, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets. {singing: Heb. songs }
- 1Ch 15:16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren to be the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries <05035> and harps and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.
- 1Ch 15:20 And Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries <05035> on Alamoth;
- 1Ch 15:28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries <05035> and harps.
- 1Ch 16:5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obededom: and Jeiel with psalteries <05035> and with harps; but Asaph made a sound with cymbals; {with psalteries ... : Heb. with instruments of psalteries and harps }
- 1Ch 25:1 Moreover David and the captains of the host separated to the service of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries <05035>, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen according to their service was:
- 1Ch 25:6 All these were under the hands of their father for song in the house of the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries <05035>, and harps, for the service of the house of God, according to the king's order to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman. {according ... : Heb. by the hands of the king }
- 2Ch 5:12 Also the Levites which were the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, being arrayed in white linen, having cymbals and psalteries <05035> and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets:)
- 2Ch 9:11 And the king made of the algum trees terraces to the house of the LORD, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries <05035> for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah. {terraces: or, stairs: Heb. highways }
- 2Ch 20:28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries <05035> and harps and trumpets unto the house of the LORD.
- 2Ch 29:25 And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries <05035>, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: for so was the commandment of the LORD by his prophets. {commandment of the LORD: Heb. commandment by the hand of the LORD } {by: Heb. by the hand of }
- Ne 12:27 And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, with cymbals, psalteries <05035>, and with harps.
- Ps 33:2 Praise the LORD with harp: sing unto Him with the psaltery <05035> and an instrument of ten strings.

- Ps 57:8 Awake up, my glory; awake, psaltery <05035> and harp: I myself will awake early.
- Ps 71:22 I will also praise thee with the psaltery <05035>, even Thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou Holy One of Israel. {the psaltery: Heb. the instrument of psaltery }
- Ps 81:2 Take a psalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleasant harp with the psaltery <05035>.
- Ps 92:3 Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery <05035>; upon the harp with a solemn sound. {the harp ... : or, the solemn sound with the harp } {a solemn ... : Heb. Higgaion }
- Ps 108:2 Awake, psaltery <05035> and harp: I myself will awake early.
- Ps 144:9 I will sing a new song unto thee, O God: upon a psaltery <05035> and an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.
- Ps 150:3 Praise Him with the sound of the trumpet: praise Him with the psaltery <05035> and harp. {trumpet: or, cornet }
- Isa 5:12 And the harp, and the psaltery <05035>, the tabret, and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts: but they regard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.
- Isa 14:11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, and the noise of thy psalteries <05035>: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.
- Am 5:23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy psalteries <05035>.
- Am 6:5 That chant to the sound of the psaltery <05035>, and invent to themselves instruments of musick, like David; {chant: or, quaver }
-

The Nêbel (harp) and Kinnôr (lyre), are used interchangeably in the earlier translations, although **originally they described distinctions in size or in the number of strings.**

### 1.1.1.6.3.2 The Nêbel The Harp.



**Figure 07.01.02. Nêbel (harp)**

---

<05035> נבל nebel neh'- bel or נבל nebel nay'- bel from 05034;  
 n m; [BDB-614a] {See TWOT on 1284 @@ "1284a" }  
 {See TWOT on 1284 @@ "1284b" }

AV-psalteries 26, bottle 8, flagons 1, pitchers 1, vessel 1, variant  
 1; 38

1) a skin-bag, jar, pitcher

1a) skin-bottle, skin

1b) jar, pitcher (earthen)

**2) psatery, musical instrument**

---

1Sa 10:5 After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where is the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery <05035>, and a tabret <08596>, and a pipe <02485>, and a harp <03658>, before them; and they shall prophesy:

2Sa 6:5 And David and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all manner of instruments made of fir wood, even on harps, and on psalteries <05035>, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

1Ki 10:12 And the king made of the almug trees pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries <05035> for singers: there came no such almug trees, nor were seen unto this day. {pillars: or, rails: Heb. a prop }

- 1Ch 13:8 And David and all Israel played before God with all their might, and with singing, and with harps, and with psalteries <05035>, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets. {singing: Heb. songs }
- 1Ch 15:16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren to be the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries <05035> and harps and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.
- 1Ch 15:20 And Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries <05035> on Alamoth;
- 1Ch 15:28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries <05035> and harps.
- 1Ch 16:5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obededom: and Jeiel with psalteries <05035> and with harps; but Asaph made a sound with cymbals; {with psalteries ... : Heb. with instruments of psalteries and harps }
- 1Ch 25:1 Moreover David and the captains of the host separated to the service of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries <05035>, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen according to their service was:
- 1Ch 25:6 All these were under the hands of their father for song in the house of the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries <05035>, and harps, for the service of the house of God, according to the king's order to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman. {according ... : Heb. by the hands of the king }
- 2Ch 5:12 Also the Levites which were the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, being arrayed in white linen, having cymbals and psalteries <05035> and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets:)
- 2Ch 9:11 And the king made of the algum trees terraces to the house of the LORD, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries <05035> for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah. {terraces: or, stairs: Heb. highways }
- 2Ch 20:28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries <05035> and harps and trumpets unto the house of the LORD.
- 2Ch 29:25 And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries <05035>, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: for so was the commandment of the LORD by his prophets. {commandment of the LORD: Heb. commandment by the hand of the LORD } {by: Heb. by the hand of }
- Ne 12:27 And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, with cymbals, psalteries <05035>, and with harps.
- Isa 14:11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, and the noise of thy psalteries <05035>: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

Am 5:23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy psalteries <05035>.

Am 6:5 That chant to the sound of the psaltery <05035>, and invent to themselves instruments of musick, like David; {chant: or, quaver }

---

## 1.1.1.6.3.3 The Kinnôr --The Harp.

This one is an Egyptian horse-headed Lyre. Potsdam Public Museum



**Figure 07.01.03. The Kinnôr - The Harp.**

<03658> כִּנּוֹר kinnowr kin-nore' from an unused root meaning to  
twang; n m; [BDB-490a] {See TWOT on 1004 @@  
"1004a" }

AV-harp 42; 42

1) harp

P.S. Ole says: "You'd better tighten da strings if'n ya vant's two pla musik."

ALL SOW P.S. Dis pruvv dat dere vill be musik in Hell., Cause dat's vere all Lyres go!

---

Ge 4:21 And his brother's name was Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp <03658> and organ.

Ge 31:27 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and steal away from me; and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp <03658>? {steal ... : Heb. hast stolen me }

1Sa 10:5 After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where is the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city,

that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp <03658>, before them; and they shall prophesy:

- 1Sa 16:16 Let our lord now command thy servants, which are before thee, to seek out a man, who is a cunning player on an harp <03658>: and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.
- 1Sa 16:23 And it came to pass, when the evil spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp <03658>, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.
- 2Sa 6:5 And David and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all manner of instruments made of fir wood, even on harps <03658>, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.
- 1Ki 10:12 And the king made of the almug trees pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, harps <03658> also and psalteries for singers: there came no such almug trees, nor were seen unto this day. {pillars: or, rails: Heb. a prop }
- 1Ch 13:8 And David and all Israel played before God with all their might, and with singing, and with harps <03658>, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets. {singing: Heb. songs }
- 1Ch 15:16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren to be the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries and harps <03658> and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.
- 1Ch 15:21 And Mattithiah, and Eliphelah, and Mikneiah, and Obedom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps <03658> on the Sheminith to excel. {on the ... : or, on the eighth to oversee }
- 1Ch 15:28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps <03658>.
- 1Ch 16:5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obedom: and Jeiel with psalteries and with harps <03658>; but Asaph made a sound with cymbals; {with psalteries ... : Heb. with instruments of psalteries and harps }
- 1Ch 25:1 Moreover David and the captains of the host separated to the service of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps <03658>, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen according to their service was:
- 1Ch 25:3 Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp <03658>, to give thanks and to praise the LORD. {Zeri: or, Izri }
- 1Ch 25:6 All these were under the hands of their father for song in the house of the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps <03658>, for the service of the house of God, according to the king's order to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman. {according ... : Heb. by the hands of the king }
- 2Ch 5:12 Also the Levites which were the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, being arrayed in white linen, having cymbals and psalteries and harps <03658>, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets:)
- 2Ch 9:11 And the king made of the algum trees terraces to the house of the LORD, and to the king's palace, and harps <03658> and psalteries for singers: and there

- were none such seen before in the land of Judah. {terraces: or, stairs: Heb. highways }
- 2Ch 20:28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps <03658> and trumpets unto the house of the LORD.
- 2Ch 29:25 And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps <03658>, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: for so was the commandment of the LORD by his prophets. {commandment of the LORD: Heb. commandment by the hand of the LORD } {by: Heb. by the hand of }
- Ne 12:27 And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps <03658>.
- Job 21:12 They take the timbrel and harp <03658>, and rejoice at the sound of the organ.
- Job 30:31 My harp <03658> also is turned to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.
- Ps 33:2 Praise the LORD with harp <03658>: sing unto Him with the psaltery and an instrument of ten strings.
- Ps 43:4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp <03658> will I praise thee, O God my God. {my exceeding ... : Heb. the gladness of my joy }
- Ps 49:4 I will incline mine ear to a parable: I will open my dark saying upon the harp <03658>.
- Ps 57:8 Awake up, my glory; awake, psaltery and harp <03658>: I myself will awake early.
- Ps 71:22 I will also praise thee with the psaltery, even Thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp <03658>, O thou Holy One of Israel. {the psaltery: Heb. the instrument of psaltery }
- Ps 81:2 Take a psalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleasant harp <03658> with the psaltery.
- Ps 92:3 Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery; upon the harp <03658> with a solemn sound. {the harp ... : or, the solemn sound with the harp } {a solemn ... : Heb. Higgsaion }
- Ps 98:5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp <03658>; with the harp <03658>, and the voice of a psalm.
- Ps 108:2 Awake, psaltery and harp <03658>: I myself will awake early.
- Ps 137:2 We hanged our harps <03658> upon the willows in the midst thereof.
- Ps 147:7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving; sing praise upon the harp <03658> unto our God:
- Ps 149:3 Let them praise his name in the dance: let them sing praises unto Him with the timbrel and harp <03658>. {in ... : or, with the pipe }
- Ps 150:3 Praise Him with the sound of the trumpet: praise Him with the psaltery and harp <03658>. {trumpet: or, cornet }
- Isa 5:12 And the harp <03658>, and the psaltery, the tabret, and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts: but they regard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.
- Isa 16:11 Wherefore my bowels shall sound like an harp <03658> for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kirharesh.
- Isa 23:16 Take an harp <03658>, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered.

Isa 24:8 The mirth of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp <03658> ceaseth.

Isa 30:32 And in every place where the grounded staff shall pass, which the LORD shall lay upon him, it shall be with tabrets and harps <03658>: and in battles of shaking will he fight with it. {in every ... : Heb. every passing of the rod founded } {lay ... : Heb. cause to rest upon } {with it: or, against them }

Eze 26:13 And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps <03658> shall be no more heard.

---



**Figure 07.01.04. Debra With Timbrel (Tambourine) After Red Sea Crossing.**

---

<08596> תִּמְבֹּלִים toph tofe from 08608 contracted; n m; [BDB-1074a] {See TWOT on 2536 @@ "2536a" }  
AV-timbrel 9, tabret 8; 17  
1) timbrel, tambourine

---

- Ge 31:27 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and steal away from me; and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret <08596>, and with harp? {steal ... : Heb. hast stolen me }
- Ex 15:20 And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel <08596> in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels <08596> and with dances.
- Jud 11:34 And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and, behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels <08596> and with dances: and she was his only child; beside her he had neither son nor daughter. {beside ... : or, he had not of his own either son or daughter: Heb. of himself }
- 1Sa 10:5 After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where is the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a tabret <08596>, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they shall prophesy:
- 1Sa 18:6 And it came to pass as they came, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets <08596>, with joy, and with instruments of musick. {Philistine: or, Philistines } {instruments ... : Heb. three stringed instruments }
- 2Sa 6:5 And David and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all manner of instruments made of fir wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels <08596>, and on cornets, and on cymbals.
- 1Ch 13:8 And David and all Israel played before God with all their might, and with singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels <08596>, and with cymbals, and with trumpets. {singing: Heb. songs }

- Job 21:12 They take the timbrel <08596> and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the organ.
- Ps 81:2 Take a psalm, and bring hither the timbrel <08596>, the pleasant harp with the psaltery.
- Ps 149:3 Let them praise his name in the dance: let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel <08596> and harp. {in ... : or, with the pipe }
- Ps 150:4 Praise him with the timbrel <08596> and dance: praise him with stringed instruments and organs. {dance: or, pipe }
- Isa 5:12 And the harp, and the psaltery, the tabret <08596>, and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts: but they regard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.
- Isa 24:8 The mirth of tabrets <08596> ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.
- Isa 30:32 And in every place where the grounded staff shall pass, which the LORD shall lay upon him, it shall be with tabrets <08596> and harps: and in battles of shaking will he fight with it. {in every ... : Heb. every passing of the rod founded } {lay ... : Heb. cause to rest upon } {with it: or, against them }
- Jer 31:4 Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: thou shalt again be adorned with thy tabrets <08596>, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry. {tabrets: or, timbrels }
- Eze 28:13 Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets <08596> and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created. {sardius: or, ruby } {beryl: or, chrysolite } {emerald: or, chrysoprase }
-



Figure 07.01.05. ts<sup>e</sup>latsal - Cymbals.

---

<06767> צלצל ts<sup>e</sup>latsal tsel-aw-tsal' from 06750 reduplicated; n  
m; [BDB-852b] {See TWOT on 1919 @@ "1919a" } {See  
TWOT on 1919 @@ "1919b" } {See TWOT on 1919 @@  
"1919c" }

AV-cymbal 3, locust 1, spear 1, shadowing 1; 6

1) whirring, buzzing

2) spear

3) whirring locust

---

---

2Sa 6:5 And David and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all manner of instruments made of fir wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals <06767>.

Ps 150:5 Praise him upon the loud cymbals <06767>: praise him upon the high sounding cymbals <06767>.

---

### 1.1.1.6.3.6 The *Shôfâr* Or *keren yobél* The Trumpet.

The *Shôfâr* or *keren yobél* -- ram or goat's horn - The Trumpet.



Figure 07.01.06. The *Shôfâr* Or *keren yobél* -- Ram Or Goat's Horn - The Trumpet.

#### 1.1.1.6.3.6.1 Trumpet In The Bible.

The trumpet in both Testaments is a call to believers to prepare for solemn activities. These include calls to Worship, Feasts, War and Judgment. The more common type of trumpet was that of a hallowed horn of a Ram or a goat. The more stately trumpet was made of silver IAW Num 10:2. As seen below the trumpet was the most mentioned instrument in the Bible.

#### 1.1.1.6.3.6.2 Trumpet In The Old Testament.

In the O.T. we see the Feast of Trumpets in the Now and the Future (Typified):

##### I- Feast of Trumpets (Lev 23:23-25, Num 29.).

- a- Date. 1<sup>st</sup> of Ethanim (7<sup>th</sup> month).
- b- Purpose.
  - (1) **The Trumpet symbolized the voice of the Omnipotent GOD alerting the people concerning the sacred month approaching.**
- c- Ritual or requirement.
  - (1) **Trumpets to be blown longer and louder than for the monthly new moons.**
  - (2) To do no servile work.
  - (3) Regular daily and monthly offerings made.

- d- Historical significance.
    - (1) **Marked the beginning of the civil year - “They blew in the New Year.”**
  - e- **Typical significance.**
    - (1) **Typified Israel’s regathering to the land prior to their day of mourning and Millennial joy.**
- II. The Great Day of Atonement (Lev 23:26-32 cf. chapter 16, and Num 29.).**
- a- Date. 10<sup>th</sup> of Ethanim (Friday - the good Friday of the OT).
  - b- Purpose.
    - (1) Emphasizes the People’s sense of sin compared with Holiness of God.
    - (2) Symbolizes God’s removal of sin by sacrifice and cleansing of nation for another year.
  - c- Ritual or requirement. See Lev 16.
    - (1) No servile work.
    - (2) To mourn and afflict their souls.
    - (3) To offer special sin offerings.  
A bullock for the High Priest.  
A goat for the people.  
A scapegoat led into the wilderness.
  - d- Historical significance.
    - (1) To remind the nation of their need for cleansing from sin this, once a year.
    - (2) To remind the nation of the solemnity of approaching GOD.
  - e- Typical significance.
    - (1) The High Priest typified Christ entering the most Holy with His Own Blood for the sins of the people (Once-For-All) Cf. Heb 9.
    - (2) The slain goat typified the Godward satisfaction of Christ’s Sacrificial death.
    - (3) The scapegoat typified Christ’s bearing the sins away..
    - (4) The Day also typified Israel’s future cleansing before Its Millennial Glory. - cf. Zec 12:10-13:1.

With this background we now tackle the texts of the Old Testament that refer to the trumpet. We must carefully consider that there were at least 3 types of trumpets.

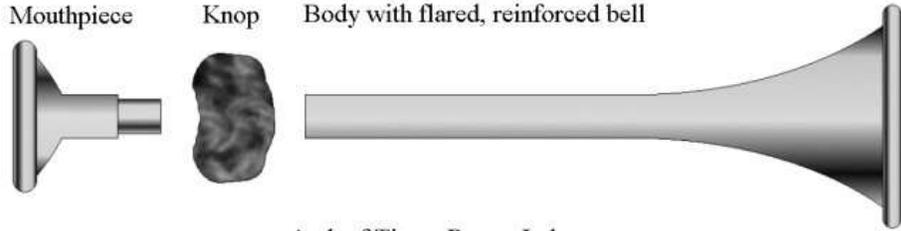
One was made of a Ram’s Horn, another was made of Goat horn, Finally, the type that most of us would recognize: a long tubular device with a broadened end for sound transmission, and the other end narrow where lips were used to blow into.



**Figure 07.01.07. Artist depiction of the two silver trumpets of Num 10:2.**



coins from the bar Kochba revolt, ca. 132 C.E.



Arch of Titus - Rome, Italy



table for the bread of the Presence and the two silver trumpets

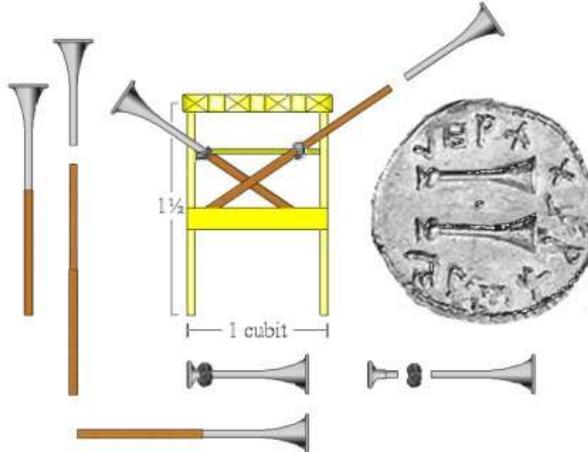


Figure 07.01.08. A Compendium Of Trumpets From Two Trumpets Of Num 10:2 To Later Stubbier Versions.

---

02689 חֲצֹצְרָה chatsots@rah khats-o-tser-aw'

by reduplication from 02690; n f; {See TWOT on 726 @@  
"726a"}

AV-trumpet 29; 29

1) trumpet, clarion - Made of silver Nu 10:2

---

07782 שׁוֹפָר showphar sho-far' or שׁוֹפָר shophar sho-far' from

08231 in the original sense of incising; n m; [BDB-1051b]

{See TWOT on 2449 @@ "2449c" }

AV-trumpet 68, cornet 4; 72

1) horn, ram's horn

---

08619 תְּקוּעַ taqowa' taw-ko'- ah

from 08628 (in the musical sense); n m; {See TWOT on 2541

@@ "2541b"}

AV-trumpet 1; 1

1) a blast-(wind)-instrument, trumpet

---

<03104> <07782> - <08619>

---

Ex 19:13 There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether it be beast or man, it shall not live: when the trumpet <03104> soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount. {trumpet: or, cornet}

Ex 19:16 And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet <07782> exceeding loud; so that all the people that was in the camp trembled.

Ex 19:19 And when the voice of the trumpet <07782> sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice.

Ex 20:18 And all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet <07782>, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they removed, and stood afar off.

Le 25:9 Then shalt thou cause the trumpet <07782> of the jubile to sound on the tenth day of the seventh month, in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet <07782> sound throughout all your land. {of the jubile: Heb. loud of sound}

Nu 10:2 Make thee two trumpets <02689> of silver; of a whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

Nu 10:4 And if they blow but with one trumpet <07782>, then the princes, which are heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.

- Nu 10:8 And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets <02689>; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.
- Nu 10:9 And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets <02689>; and ye shall be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.
- Nu 10:10 Also in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets <02689> over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I am the LORD your God.
- Nu 31:6 And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of every tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and the trumpets <02689> to blow in his hand.
- Jos 6:5 And it shall come to pass, that when they make a long blast with the ram's <03104> horn, and when ye hear the sound of the trumpet <07782>, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him. {flat: Heb. under it}
- Jos 6:20 So the people shouted when the priests blew with the trumpets <07782>: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet <07782>, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city. {flat: Heb. under it}
- Jud 3:27 And it came to pass, when he was come, that he blew a trumpet <07782> in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.
- Jud 6:34 But the Spirit of the LORD came upon Gideon, and he blew a trumpet <07782>; and Abiezer was gathered after him. {came...: Heb. clothed} {gathered: Heb. called}
- Jud 7:16 And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put a trumpet <07782> in every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and lamps within the pitchers. {a trumpet...: Heb. trumpets in the hand of all of them} {lamps: or, firebrands, or, torches}
- Jud 7:18 When I blow with a trumpet <07782>, I and all that are with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.
- 1Sa 13:3 And Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines that was in Geba, and the Philistines heard of it. And Saul blew the trumpet <07782> throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear. {Geba: or, the hill}
- 2Sa 2:28 So Joab blew a trumpet <07782>, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.
- 2Sa 6:15 So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet <07782>.

- 2Sa 15:10 But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron.
- 2Sa 18:16 And Joab blew the trumpet <07782>, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.
- 2Sa 20:1 And there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name was Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he blew a trumpet <07782>, and said, We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel.
- 2Sa 20:22 Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast it out to Joab. And he blew a trumpet <07782>, and they retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king. {retired: Heb. were scattered}
- 1Ki 1:34 And let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet <07782>, and say, God save king Solomon.
- 1Ki 1:39 And Zadok the priest took an horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, God save king Solomon.
- 1Ki 1:41 And Adonijah and all the guests that were with him heard it as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet <07782>, he said, Wherefore is this noise of the city being in an uproar?
- 2Ki 11:14 And when she looked, behold, the king stood by a pillar, as the manner was, and the princes and the trumpeters <02689> by the king, and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets <02689>: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, Treason.
- 2Ki 12:13 Howbeit there were not made for the house of the LORD bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets <02689>, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into the house of the LORD:
- 1Ch 13:8 And David and all Israel played before God with all their might, and with singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets <02689>. {singing: Heb. songs }
- 1Ch 15:24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, did blow with the trumpets <02689> before the ark of God: and Obedom and Jehiah were doorkeepers for the ark.
- 1Ch 15:28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets <02689>, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.
- 1Ch 16:6 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets <02689> continually before the ark of the covenant of God.
- 1Ch 16:42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets <02689> and cymbals for those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments of God. And the sons of Jeduthun were porters. {porters: Heb. for the gate }

- 2Ch 5:12 Also the Levites which were the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, being arrayed in white linen, having cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets <02689>:)
- 2Ch 5:13 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD; and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets <02689> and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, saying, For he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the house of the LORD;
- 2Ch 13:12 And, behold, God himself is with us for our captain, and his priests with sounding trumpets <02689> to cry alarm against you. O children of Israel, fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper.
- 2Ch 13:14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle was before and behind: and they cried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets <02689>.
- 2Ch 15:14 And they swore unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets <02689>, and with cornets.
- 2Ch 20:28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and trumpets <02689> unto the house of the LORD.
- 2Ch 23:13 And she looked, and, behold, the king stood at his pillar at the entering in, and the princes and the trumpets <02689> by the king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets <02689>, also the singers with instruments of musick, and such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, Treason, Treason. {Treason: Heb. Conspiracy }
- 2Ch 29:26 And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets <02689>.
- 2Ch 29:27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And when the burnt offering began, the song of the LORD began also with the trumpets <02689>, and with the instruments ordained by David king of Israel. {when: Heb. in the time } {the instruments: Heb. hands of instruments }
- 2Ch 29:28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters <02689> sounded: and all this continued until the burnt offering was finished. {singers: Heb. song }
- Ne 4:18 For the builders, every one had his sword girded by his side, and so builded. And he that sounded the trumpet <07782> was by me. {by his side: Heb. on his loins }
- Ezr 3:10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets <02689>, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the LORD, after the ordinance of David king of Israel.

- Ne 4:20 In what place therefore ye hear the sound of the trumpet <07782>, resort ye thither unto us: our God shall fight for us.
- Ne 12:35 And certain of the priests' sons with trumpets <02689>; namely, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph:
- Ne 12:41 And the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hananiah, with trumpets <02689>;
- Job 39:24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage: neither believeth he that it is the sound of the trumpet <07782>.
- Ps 47:5 God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet <07782>.
- Ps 81:3 Blow up the trumpet <07782> in the new moon, in the time appointed, on our solemn feast day.
- Ps 98:6 With trumpets <02689> and sound of cornet make a joyful noise before the LORD, the King.
- Ps 150:3 Praise him with the sound of the trumpet <07782>: praise him with the psaltery and harp.
- Isa 18:3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet <07782>, hear ye.
- Isa 27:13 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the great trumpet <07782> shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.
- Isa 58:1 Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet <07782>, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins. {aloud: Heb. with the throat}
- Jer 4:5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem; and say, Blow ye the trumpet <07782> in the land: cry, gather together, and say, Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the defenced cities.
- Jer 4:19 My bowels, my bowels! I am pained at my very heart; my heart maketh a noise in me; I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet <07782>, the alarm of war. {my very...: Heb. the walls of my heart}
- Jer 4:21 How long shall I see the standard, and hear the sound of the trumpet <07782>?
- Jer 6:1 O ye children of Benjamin, gather yourselves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet <07782> in Tekoa, and set up a sign of fire in Bethhaccerem: for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.
- Jer 6:17 Also I set watchmen over you, saying, Harken to the sound of the trumpet <07782>. But they said, We will not hearken.
- Jer 42:14 Saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet <07782>, nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell:

- Jer 51:27 Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet <07782> among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz; appoint a captain against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillers.
- Eze 7:14 They have blown the trumpet <08619>, even to make all ready; but none goeth to the battle: for my wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.
- Eze 33:3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet <07782>, and warn the people;
- Eze 33:4 Then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet <07782>, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head. {whosoever...: Heb. he that hearing heareth}
- Eze 33:5 He heard the sound of the trumpet <07782>, and took not warning; his blood shall be upon him. But he that taketh warning shall deliver his soul.
- Eze 33:6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet <07782>, and the people be not warned; if the sword come, and take any person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.
- Ho 5:8 Blow ye the trumpet <07782> in Gibeah, and the (silver trumpet<02689> in Ramah: cry aloud at Bethaven, after thee, O Benjamin.  
{I used to play my silver trumpet in Simla, Co; just about 2 miles from Ramah, CO. NEC}
- Ho 8:1 Set the trumpet <07782> to thy mouth. He shall come as an eagle against the house of the LORD, because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law. {thy: Heb. the roof of thy}
- Joe 2:1 Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for it is nigh at hand; {trumpet: or, cornet}
- Joe 2:15 Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly:
- Am 2:2 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kerioth: and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet:
- Am 3:6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, and the LORD hath not done it? {be afraid: or, run together?}  
{the LORD...: or, shall not the LORD do somewhat?}
- Zep 1:16 A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.
- Zec 9:14 And the LORD shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the LORD GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwinds of the south.
-

## 1.1.1.6.3.6.3

## Trumpet In The New Testament.

---

4536 σαλπιγξ salpigx sal'-pinx perhaps from 4535 (through the idea of quavering or reverberation); TDNT-7:71,997; n f  
AV-trumpet 9, trump 2; 11  
1) a trumpet

---

4537 σαλπίζω salpizo sal-pid'-zo from 4536; TDNT-7:71,997; v  
AV-sound 10, sound of a trumpet 1, trumpet sounds 1; 12  
1) to sound a trumpet

---

- 
- Mt 6:2 Therefore when thou doest thine alms, do not sound a trumpet <4537> before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward. {do not...: or, cause not a trumpet to be sounded}
- Mt 24:31 And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet <4536>, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other. {with...: or, with a trumpet, and a great voice}
- 1Co 14:8 For if the trumpet <4536> give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battle?
- 1Co 15:52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound <4537>, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.
- Heb 12:19 And the sound of a trumpet <4536>, and the voice of words; which voice they that heard intreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more:
- Re 1:10 I was in the Spirit on the LORD's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet <4536>,
- Re 4:1 **After this** I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet <4536> talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be **hereafter**.  
{ 'after this' and 'hereafter' are translations of the same Greek words; **meta tauta**: '**after these things**'. To get significance one must look at the outline of the book of Revelation contained in Rev 1: 19 Write 1. the things which thou hast seen, and 2. the things which are, Rev 1:20-3:22; and 3. the things which shall be hereafter; Rev 4:1-22:15. [i.e., **μετα {PREP} ταυτα {D-APN}** ]. For those taking Eschatology, this has great significance. }
- Re 8:13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet <4536> of the three angels, which are yet to sound!

Re 9:14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet <4536>, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

---

#### 1.1.1.6.3.7 The Organs Or PanPipes Or PanFlutes.



Figure 07.01.09. Man playing PanPipes Or PanFlutes - Organs.

#### 1.1.1.6.3.8 The 'uwgab - The Flute.



Figure 07.01.10. The 'uwgab - The Flute.

---

05748 עוגב 'uwgab oo-gawb' or עגב 'uggab oog-gawb' from  
 05689 in the original sense of breathing; n m; [BDB-721b]  
 {See TWOT on 1559 @@ "1559c" }

AV-organ 2, flute 1, pipe 1; 4

1) a musical instrument

1a) perhaps a flute, reed-pipe, or panpipes

---



---

Ge 4:21 And his brother's name was Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ <05748>.

Job 21:12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the organ <05748>.

Job 30:31 My harp also is turned to mourning, and my organ <05748> into the voice of them that weep.

Ps 150:4 Praise Him with the timbrel and pipe ~~and~~ praise Him with stringed instruments and organs <05748>.

---

**1.1.1.7 Prayer.**

Prayer is the means of worship most used by man. One can pray almost anywhere and any time. In prayer the elements of worship are usually used: Praising, Honouring, Glorifying, Thanksgiving, Confessing, and Rejoicing.

**1.1.1.7.1 Pray, Prayer In The Old Testament.**


---

<0577> אָנָּה ‘anna’ awn-naw’ or אָנָּה ‘annah awn-naw’ apparent contracted from 0160 and 04994; **interj**; [BDB-58a] {See TWOT on 122 }

AV-I beseech thee 8, I pray thee 2, Oh 1, O 2; **13**

1) ah now! I/we beseech you, oh now!, pray now! (**participle of entreaty** usually followed by the imperative verb)

---

<02470> חָלָה chalah khaw-law’ a primitive root [compare 02342, 02456, 02490]; **v**; [BDB-317b, BDB-318b] {See TWOT on 655 }

AV- ... sick 34, beseech 6, be weak 4, grievous 4, be diseased 3, wounded 3, pray 3, intreat 3, grief 2, grieved 2, sore 2, pain 1, infirmity 1, intreated 1, laid 1, prayer 1, sorry 1, make suit 1, supplication 1, travail 1; **75**

1) to be or become weak, be or become sick, be or become diseased, be or become grieved, be or become sorry

1a) (Qal) to be weak, be sick

1b) (Piel)

1b1) to be or become weak, feel weak

1b2) to become sick, become ill

1b3) (CLBL) to entreat, pray, beg

1c) (Niphal)

1c1) to make oneself sick

1c2) to be made sick

1c3) to be tired

1d) (Pual) to be made weak, become weak

1e) (Hithpael) to make oneself sick

1f) (Hiphil)

1f1) to make sore

1f2) to make sick

1f3) to show signs of sickness, become sick

1f4) to grieve

1g) (Hophal) (Cont.)

1g1) to be made sick

1g2) to be wounded

---

<02603> חָנַן chanan khaw-nan' a primitive root [compare 02583]; v; [BDB-335b, BDB-337b] {See TWOT on 694 }  
{See TWOT on 695 }

AV-mercy 16, gracious 13, merciful 12, supplication 10, favour 7, besought 4, pity 4, fair 1, favourable 1, favoured 1, misc 9;  
**78**

- 1) to be gracious, show favour, pity
  - 1a) (Qal) to show favour, be gracious
  - 1b) (Niphal) to be pitied
  - 1c) (Piel) to make gracious, make favourable, be gracious
  - 1d) (Poel) to direct favour to, have mercy on
  - 1e) (Hophal) to be shown favour, be shown consideration
  - 1f) (Hithpael) to seek favour, implore favour
- 2) to be loathsome <06279> עָתַר 'athar aw-thar' a primitive root [rather denominative from 06281]; v; [BDB-801b] {See TWOT on 1722 }

AV-intreat 18, pray 1, prayer 1; **20**

- 1) to pray, entreat, supplicate
  - 1a) (Qal) to pray, entreat
  - 1b) (Niphal) to be supplicated, be entreated
  - 1c) (Hiphil) to make supplication, plead

---

<06419> פָּלַל palal paw-lal' a primitive root; v; [BDB-813a] {See TWOT on 1776 }

AV-pray 74, made 3, judge 2, intreat 1, judgment 1, prayer 1, supplication 1, thought 1; **84**

- 1) to intervene, interpose, pray
  - 1a) (Piel) to mediate, judge
  - 1b) (Hithpael)
    - 1b1) to intercede
    - 1b2) to pray

---

<07878> שִׁיחַ siyach see'-akh a primitive root; v; [BDB-967a] {See TWOT on 2255 }

AV-talk 5, meditate 5, speak 4, complain 2, pray 1, commune 1, muse 1, declare 1; **20**

- 1) to put forth, mediate, muse, commune, speak, complain, ponder, sing
  - 1a) (Qal)
    - 1a1) to complain
    - 1a2) to muse, meditate upon, study, ponder (Cont.)

1a3) to talk, sing, speak

1b) (Polel) to meditate, consider, put forth thoughts

---

<08605> תפלה תפילה t<sup>o</sup>phillah tef-il-law' from 06419; **n f**; [Bdb813b]  
 {See TWOT on 1776 @@ "1776a" }

AV-prayer 77; 77

1) prayer

1a) prayer

1b) pray a prayer

1c) house of prayer

1d) hear prayer

1e) in Ps titles (of poetic or liturgical prayer)

- 
- Ge 20:7 Now therefore restore the man his wife; for he is a prophet, and he shall pray <06419> for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore her not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that are thine.
- Ge 20:17 So Abraham prayed <06419> unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maidservants; and they bare children.
- Ge 25:21 And Isaac intreated <06279> the LORD for his wife, because she was barren: and the LORD was intreated <06279> of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.
- Ge 33:5 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, Who are those with thee? And he said, The children which God hath graciously given <02603> thy servant. {with ... : Heb. to thee }
- Ge 33:11 Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me <02603>, and because I have enough. And he urged him, and he took it. {enough: Heb. all things }
- Ge 43:29 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son, and said, Is this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious <02603> unto thee, my son.
- Ex 32:31 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh <0577>, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold.
- Ex 8:8 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Intreat <06279> the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.
- Ex 8:9 And Moses said unto Pharaoh, Glory over me: when shall I intreat <06279> for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, that they may remain in the river only? {Glory ... : or, Have this honour over me, etc } {when: or, against when } {to destroy: Heb. to cut off }

- Ex 8:28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far away: intreat <06279> for me.
- Ex 8:29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat <06279> the LORD that the swarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.
- Ex 8:30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and intreated <06279> the LORD.
- Ex 9:28 Intreat <06279> the LORD (for it is enough) that there be no more mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer. {mighty ... : Heb. voices of God }
- Ex 10:17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and intreat <06279> the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.
- Ex 10:18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated <06279> the LORD.
- Ex 32:11 And Moses besought <02470> the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand? {the LORD: Heb. the face of the LORD }
- Ex 33:19 And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; and will be gracious <02603> to whom I will be gracious <02603>, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy.
- Nu 6:25 The LORD make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious <02603> unto thee:
- Nu 11:2 And the people cried unto Moses; and when Moses prayed <06419> unto the LORD, the fire was quenched. {was ... : Heb. sunk }
- Nu 21:7 Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray <06419> unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed <06419> for the people.
- De 3:23 And I besought <02603> the LORD at that time, saying,
- De 7:2 And when the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee; thou shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them; thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy <02603> unto them:
- De 9:20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed <06419> for Aaron also the same time.
- De 9:26 I prayed <06419> therefore unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.
- Jud 13:8 Then Manoah intreated <06279> the LORD, and said, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.
- 1Sa 1:10 And she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed <06419> unto the LORD, and wept sore. {in ... : Heb. bitter of soul }
- 1Sa 1:12 And it came to pass, as she continued praying <06419> before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth. {continued ... : Heb. multiplied to pray }

- 1Sa 1:26 And she said, Oh my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord, I am the woman that stood by thee here, praying <06419> unto the LORD.
- 1Sa 1:27 For this child I prayed <06419>; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:
- 1Sa 2:1 And Hannah prayed <06419>, and said, My heart rejoiceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I rejoice in thy salvation.
- 1Sa 2:25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge <06419> him: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat <06419> for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them.
- 1Sa 7:5 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray <06419> for you unto the LORD.
- 1Sa 8:6 But the thing displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed <06419> unto the LORD. {displeased: Heb. was evil in the eyes of }
- 1Sa 12:19 And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray <06419> for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins this evil, to ask us a king.
- 1Sa 12:23 Moreover as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD in ceasing to pray <06419> for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way: {in: Heb. from }
- 1Sa 13:12 Therefore said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not made supplication <02470> unto the LORD: I forced myself therefore, and offered a burnt offering. {made ... : Heb. intreated the face }
- 2Sa 7:27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray <06419> this prayer <08605> unto thee. {revealed: Heb. opened the ear }
- 2Sa 12:22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who can tell whether GOD will be gracious <02603> <02603> to me, that the child may live?
- 2Sa 21:14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that God was intreated <06279> for the land.
- 2Sa 24:25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. So the LORD was intreated <06279> for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.
- 1Ki 8:28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer <08605> of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer <08605>, which thy servant prayeth <06419> before thee to day:

- 1Ki 8:29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, even toward the place of which thou hast said, My name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer <08605> which thy servant shall make prayer <06419> toward this place. {toward this place: or, in this place }
- 1Ki 8:30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray <06419> toward this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place: and when thou hearest, forgive. {toward this place: or, in this place }
- 1Ki 8:33 When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray <06419>, and make supplication <02603> unto thee in this house: {in: or, toward }
- 1Ki 8:35 When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray <06419> toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:
- 1Ki 8:38 What prayer <08605> and supplication soever be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house:
- 1Ki 8:45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer <08605> and their supplication, and maintain their cause. {cause: or, right }
- 1Ki 8:49 Then hear thou their prayer <08605> and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their cause, {cause: or, right }
- 1Ki 8:47 Yet if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication <02603> unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have committed wickedness; {bethink ... : Heb. bring back to their heart }
- 1Ki 8:30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray <06419> toward this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place: and when thou hearest, forgive. {toward this place: or, in this place }
- 1Ki 8:33 When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray <06419>, and make supplication unto thee in this house: {in: or, toward }
- 1Ki 8:35 When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray <06419> toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:
- 1Ki 8:42 (For they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched out arm;) when he shall come and pray <06419> toward this house;
- 1Ki 8:44 If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray <06419> unto the LORD toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house that I have built for thy name: {toward the city: Heb. the way of the city }

- 1Ki 8:48 And so return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray <06419> unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:
- 1Ki 8:54 And it was so, that when Solomon had made an end of praying <06419> all this prayer <08605> and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to heaven.
- 1Ki 8:59 And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication <02603> before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel at all times, as the matter shall require: {at all ... : Heb. the thing of a day in his day }
- 1Ki 9:3 And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer <08605> and thy supplication <02603>, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever; and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.
- 1Ki 13:6 And the king answered and said unto the man of God, Intreat <02470> now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray <06419> for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought <02470> the LORD, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as it was before. {the LORD, and: Heb. the face of the LORD, etc }
- 2Ki 4:33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed <06419> unto the LORD.
- 2Ki 6:17 And Elisha prayed <06419>, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.
- 2Ki 6:18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed <06419> unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha.
- 2Ki 13:4 And Jehoahaz besought <02470> the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.
- 2Ki 13:23 And the LORD was gracious <02603> unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence as yet. {presence: Heb. face }
- 2Ki 19:4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer <08605> for the remnant that are left. {left: Heb. found }
- 2Ki 19:15 And Hezekiah prayed <06419> before the LORD, and said, O LORD God of Israel, which dwellest between the cherubims, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth.

- 2Ki 20:2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed <06419> unto the LORD, saying,
- 2Ki 20:3 I beseech <0577> thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore. {sore: Heb. with a great weeping }
- 2Ki 20:5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer <08605>, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD.
- 1Ch 5:20 And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was intreated <06279> of them; because they put their trust in him.
- 1Ch 17:25 For thou, O my God, hast told thy servant that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found in his heart to pray <06419> before thee. {hast ... : Heb. hast revealed the ear of thy servant }
- 2Ch 6:19 Have respect therefore to the prayer <08605> of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer <08605> which thy servant prayeth <06419> before thee:
- 2Ch 6:20 That thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer <08605> which thy servant prayeth <06419> toward this place. {toward ... : or, in this place }
- 2Ch 6:21 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall make <06419> toward this place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, even from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive. {make: Heb. pray } {toward ... : or, in this place }
- 2Ch 6:24 And if thy people Israel be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall return and confess thy name, and pray <06419> and make supplication <02603> before thee in this house; {be put ... : or, be smitten } {in: or, toward }
- 2Ch 6:26 When the heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; yet if they pray <06419> toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict them; {toward ... : or, in this place }
- 2Ch 6:29 Then what prayer <08605> or what supplication soever shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every one shall know his own sore and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands in this house: {in: or, toward }
- 2Ch 6:32 Moreover concerning the stranger, which is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm; if they come and pray <06419> in this house;
- 2Ch 6:34 If thy people go out to war against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray <06419> unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name;

- 2Ch 6:35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer <08605> and their supplication, and maintain their cause. {cause: or, right }
- 2Ch 6:37 Yet if they bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray <02603> unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly; {bethink ... : Heb. bring back to their heart }
- 2Ch 6:38 If they return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray <06419> toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name:
- 2Ch 6:39 Then hear thou from the heavens, even from thy dwelling place, their prayer <08605> and their supplications, and maintain their cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee. {cause: or, right }
- 2Ch 6:40 Now, my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and let thine ears be attent unto the prayer <08605> that is made in this place. {unto ... : Heb. to the prayer of this place }
- 2Ch 7:1 Now when Solomon had made an end of praying <06419>, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of the LORD filled the house.
- 2Ch 7:12 And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer <08605>, and have chosen this place to myself for an house of sacrifice.
- 2Ch 7:14 If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray <06419>, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land. {which ... : Heb. upon whom my name is called }
- 2Ch 7:15 Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent unto the prayer <08605> that is made in this place. {unto ... : Heb. to the prayer of this place }
- 2Ch 30:18 For a multitude of the people, even many of Ephraim, and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the passover otherwise than it was written. But Hezekiah prayed <06419> for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one
- 2Ch 30:27 Then the priests the Levites arose and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer <08605> came up to his holy dwelling place, even unto heaven. {his holy ... : Heb. the habitation of his holiness }
- 2Ch 32:20 And for this cause Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed <06419> and cried to heaven.
- 2Ch 32:24 In those days Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed <06419> unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he gave him a sign. {gave ... : or, wrought a miracle for him }
- 2Ch 33:12 And when he was in affliction, he besought <02470> the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

- 2Ch 33:13 And prayed <06419> unto him: and he was intreated <06279> of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD he was God.
- 2Ch 33:18 Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer <08605> unto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel.
- 2Ch 33:19 His prayer <08605> also, and how God was intreated <06279> of him, and all his sin, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images, before he was humbled: behold, they are written among the sayings of the seers. {the seers: or, Hosai }
- Ezr 8:23 So we fasted and besought our God for this: and he was intreated <06279> of us.
- Ezr 10:1 Now when Ezra had prayed <06419>, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and children: for the people wept very sore. {wept ... : Heb. wept a great weeping }
- Ne 1:4 And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned certain days, and fasted, and prayed <06419> before the God of heaven,
- Ne 1:5 And said, I beseech <0577> thee, O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his commandments:
- Ne 1:6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer <08605> of thy servant, which I pray <06419> before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my father's house have sinned.
- Ne 1:11 O Lord, I beseech <0577> thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer <08605> of thy servant, and to the prayer <08605> of thy servants, who desire to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the king's cupbearer.
- Ne 2:4 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed <06419> to the God of heaven.
- Ne 4:9 Nevertheless we made our prayer <06419> unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.
- Ne 11:17 And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, was the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer <08605>: and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.
- Job 8:5 If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication <02603> to the Almighty;
- Job 9:15 Whom, though I were righteous, yet would I not answer, but I would make supplication <02603> to my judge.
- Job 16:17 Not for any injustice in mine hands: also my prayer <08605> is pure.

- Job 22:27 Thou shalt make thy prayer <06279> unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.
- Job 33:26 He shall pray <06279> unto God, and he will be favourable unto him: and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousness.
- Job 42:8 Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering; and my servant Job shall pray <06419> for you: for him will I accept: lest I deal with you after your folly, in that ye have not spoken of me the thing which is right, like my servant Job. {him: Heb. his face, or, person }
- Job 42:10 And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed <06419> for his friends: also the LORD gave Job twice as much as he had before. {gave ... : Heb. added all that had been to Job unto the double }
- Ps 4:1 « To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm of David. » Hear me when I call, O God of my righteousness: thou hast enlarged me when I was in distress; have mercy <02603> upon me, and hear my prayer <08605>. {chief ... : or, overseer } {have ... : or, be gracious unto me }
- Ps 5:2 Harken unto the voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for unto thee will I pray <06419>.
- Ps 6:2 Have mercy <02603> upon me, O LORD; for I am weak: O LORD, heal me; for my bones are vexed.
- Ps 6:9 The LORD hath heard my supplication; the LORD will receive my prayer <08605>.
- Ps 9:13 Have mercy <02603> upon me, O LORD; consider my trouble which I suffer of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:
- Ps 17:1 « A Prayer <08605> of David. » Hear the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer <08605>, that goeth not out of feigned lips. {the right: Heb. justice } {not ... : Heb. without lips of deceit }
- Ps 25:16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy <02603> upon me; for I am desolate and afflicted.
- Ps 26:11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful <02603> unto me.
- Ps 27:7 Hear, O LORD, when I cry with my voice: have mercy <02603> also upon me, and answer me.
- Ps 30:8 I cried to thee, O LORD; and unto the LORD I made supplication <02603>.
- Ps 30:10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy <02603> upon me: LORD, be thou my helper.
- Ps 31:9 Have mercy <02603> upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble: mine eye is consumed with grief, yea, my soul and my belly.
- Ps 32:6 For this shall every one that is godly pray <06419> unto thee in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they shall not come nigh unto him. {when ... : Heb. of finding }
- Ps 35:13 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth: I humbled my soul with fasting; and my prayer <08605> returned into mine own bosom. {humbled: or, afflicted }

- Ps 37:21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but the righteous sheweth mercy <02603>, and giveth.
- Ps 37:26 He is ever merciful <02603>, and lendeth; and his seed is blessed. {ever: Heb. all the day }
- Ps 39:12 Hear my prayer <08605>, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry; hold not thy peace at my tears: for I am a stranger with thee, and a sojourner, as all my fathers were.
- Ps 41:4 I said, LORD, be merciful <02603> unto me: heal my soul; for I have sinned against thee.
- Ps 41:10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful <02603> unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them.
- Ps 42:8 Yet the LORD will command his lovingkindness in the daytime, and in the night his song shall be with me, and my prayer <08605> unto the God of my life.
- Ps 45:12 And the daughter of Tyre shall be there with a gift; even the rich among the people shall intreat <02470> thy favour. {favour: Heb. face }
- Ps 51:1 « To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bathsheba. » Have mercy <02603> upon me, O God, according to thy lovingkindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.
- Ps 54:2 Hear my prayer <08605>, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.
- Ps 55:1 « To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, A Psalm of David. » Give ear to my prayer <08605>, O God; and hide not thyself from my supplication. {chief ... : or, overseer } {Maschil: or, of instruction }
- Ps 55:17 Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray <07878>, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice.
- Ps 56:1 « To the chief Musician upon Jonathelemrechokim, Michtam of David, when the Philistines took him in Gath. » Be merciful <02603> unto me, O God: for man would swallow me up; he fighting daily oppresseth me. {Michtam ... : or, A golden Psalm of David }
- Ps 57:1 « To the chief Musician, Altaschith, Michtam of David, when he fled from Saul in the cave. » Be merciful <02603> unto me, O God, be merciful <02603> unto me: for my soul trusteth in thee: yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until these calamities be overpast. {Altaschith: or, Destroy not } {Michtam: or, A golden Psalm }
- Ps 59:5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake to visit all the heathen: be not merciful <02603> to any wicked transgressors. Selah.
- Ps 61:1 « To the chief Musician upon Neginah, A Psalm of David. » Hear my cry, O God; attend unto my prayer <08605>.
- Ps 65:2 O thou that hearest prayer <08605>, unto thee shall all flesh come.
- Ps 66:19 But verily God hath heard me; he hath attended to the voice of my prayer <08605>.
- Ps 66:20 Blessed be God, which hath not turned away my prayer <08605>, nor his mercy from me.

- Ps 67:1 « To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm or Song. » God be merciful <02603> unto us, and bless us; and cause his face to shine upon us; Selah.  
{chief ... : or, overseer } {upon: Heb. with }
- Ps 69:13 But as for me, my prayer <08605> is unto thee, O LORD, in an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy salvation.
- Ps 72:15 And he shall live, and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made <06419> for him continually; and daily shall he be praised.  
{shall be given: Heb. one shall give }
- Ps 72:20 The prayers <08605> of David the son of Jesse are ended.
- Ps 80:4 O LORD God of hosts, how long wilt thou be angry against the prayer <08605> of thy people? {be ... : Heb. smoke }
- Ps 84:8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer <08605>: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.
- Ps 86:1 « A Prayer <08605> of David. » Bow down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I am poor and needy. {A Prayer ... : or, A Prayer, being a Psalm of David }
- Ps 86:3 Be merciful <02603> unto me, O Lord: for I cry unto thee daily. {daily: or, all the day }
- Ps 86:6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer <08605>; and attend to the voice of my supplications.
- Ps 86:16 O turn unto me, and have mercy <02603> upon me; give thy strength unto thy servant, and save the son of thine handmaid.
- Ps 88:2 Let my prayer <08605> come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry;
- Ps 88:13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD; and in the morning shall my prayer <08605> prevent thee.
- Ps 90:1 « A Prayer <08605> of Moses the man of God. » Lord, thou hast been our dwelling place in all generations. {A Prayer ... : or, A Prayer, being a Psalm of Moses } {in ... : Heb. in generation and generation }
- Ps 102:1 « A Prayer <08605> of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD. » Hear my prayer <08605>, O LORD, and let my cry come unto thee. {of: or, for }
- Ps 102:13 Thou shalt arise, and have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour <02603> her, yea, the set time, is come.
- Ps 102:14 For thy servants take pleasure in her stones, and favour <02603> the dust thereof.
- Ps 102:17 He will regard the prayer <08605> of the destitute, and not despise their prayer <08605>.
- Ps 106:30 Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgment <06419>: and so the plague was stayed.
- Ps 112:5 A good man sheweth favour <02603>, and lendeth: he will guide his affairs with discretion. {discretion: Heb. judgment }
- Ps 116:4 Then called I upon the name of the LORD; O LORD, I beseech <0577> thee, deliver my soul.

- Ps 116:16 O LORD, truly <0577> I am thy servant; I am thy servant, and the son of thine handmaid: thou hast loosed my bonds.
- Ps 118:25 Save now, I beseech <0577> thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech <0577> thee, send now prosperity.
- Ps 109:4 For my love they are my adversaries: but I give myself unto prayer <08605>.
- Ps 109:7 When he shall be judged, let him be condemned: and let his prayer <08605> become sin. {be condemned: Heb. go out guilty, or, wicked }
- Ps 119:15 I will meditate <07878> in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.
- Ps 119:23 Princes also did sit and speak against me: but thy servant did meditate <07878> in thy statutes.
- Ps 119:29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciously <02603>.
- Ps 119:48 My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments, which I have loved; and I will meditate <07878> in thy statutes.
- Ps 119:58 I intreated <02470> thy favour with my whole heart: be merciful <02603> unto me according to thy word. {favour: Heb. face }
- Ps 119:78 Let the proud be ashamed; for they dealt perversely with me without a cause: but I will meditate <07878> in thy precepts.
- Ps 119:132 Look thou upon me, and be merciful <02603> unto me, as thou usest to do unto those that love thy name. {as thou ... : Heb. according to the custom toward those, etc }
- Ps 119:148 Mine eyes prevent the night watches, that I might meditate <07878> in thy word.
- Ps 123:2 Behold, as the eyes of servants look unto the hand of their masters, and as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress; so our eyes wait upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy <02603> upon us.
- Ps 123:3 Have mercy <02603> upon us, O LORD, have mercy <02603> upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.
- Ps 141:2 Let my prayer <08605> be set forth before thee as incense; and the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice. {set ... : Heb. directed }
- Ps 141:5 Let the righteous smite me; it shall be a kindness: and let him reprove me; it shall be an excellent oil, which shall not break my head: for yet my prayer <08605> also shall be in their calamities. {me; it shall be a ... : or, me kindly, and reprove me; let not their precious oil break, etc }
- Ps 142:1 « Maschil of David; A Prayer <08605> when he was in the cave. » I cried unto the LORD with my voice; with my voice unto the LORD did I make my supplication<02603>. {Maschil ... : or, A Psalm of David, giving instruction }
- Ps 143:1 « A Psalm of David. » Hear my prayer <08605>, O LORD, give ear to my supplications: in thy faithfulness answer me, and in thy righteousness.
- Ps 143:5 I remember the days of old; I meditate on all thy works; I muse <07878> on the work of thy hands.
- Pr 15:8 The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer <08605> of the upright is his delight.

- Pr 15:29 The LORD is far from the wicked: but he heareth the prayer <08605> of the righteous.
- Pr 19:17 He that hath pity <02603> upon the poor lendeth unto the LORD; and that which he hath given will He pay him again. {that which ... : or, his deed }
- Pr 28:9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer <08605> shall be abomination.
- Isa 1:15 And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make many prayers <08605>, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood. {make ... : Heb. multiply prayer } {blood: Heb. bloods }
- Isa 16:12 And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary on the high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray <06419>; but he shall not prevail.
- Isa 19:22 And the LORD shall smite Egypt: he shall smite and heal it: and they shall return even to the LORD, and he shall be intreated <06279> by them, and shall heal them.
- Isa 37:4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer <08605> for the remnant that is left. {left: Heb. found }
- Isa 27:11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come, and set them on fire: for it is a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will shew them no favour <02603>.
- Isa 30:18 And therefore will the LORD wait, that he may be gracious <02603> unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD is a God of judgment: blessed are all they that wait for him.
- Isa 30:19 For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more: he will be very <02603> gracious <02603> unto thee at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.
- Isa 33:2 O LORD, be gracious <02603> unto us; we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.
- Isa 37:15 And Hezekiah prayed <06419> unto the LORD, saying,
- Isa 37:21 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed <06419> to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria:
- Isa 38:2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed <06419> unto the LORD,
- Isa 38:3 And said, Remember now, O LORD, I beseech <0577> thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore. {sore: Heb. with great weeping }
- Isa 38:5 Go, and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer <08605>, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.

- Isa 44:17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, even his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth it, and prayeth <06419> unto it, and saith, Deliver me; for thou art my god.
- Isa 45:14 Thus saith the LORD, The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia and of the Sabeans, men of stature, shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine: they shall come after thee; in chains they shall come over, and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication <06419> unto thee, saying, Surely God is in thee; and there is none else, there is no God.
- Isa 45:20 Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, ye that are escaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray <06419> unto a god that cannot save.
- Isa 53:10 Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him; he hath put him to grief <02470>: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand. {thou ... : or, his soul shall make an offering }
- Isa 56:7 Even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer <08605>: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar; for mine house shall be called an house of prayer <08605> for all people.
- Jer 7:16 Therefore pray<06419> not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer <08605> for them, neither make intercession to me: for I will not hear thee.
- Jer 11:14 Therefore pray <06419> not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer <08605> for them: for I will not hear them in the time that they cry unto me for their trouble. {trouble: Heb. evil }
- Jer 14:11 Then said the LORD unto me, Pray <06419> not for this people for their good.
- Jer 26:19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and besought <02470> the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus might we procure great evil against our souls. {the LORD, and the: Heb. the face of the LORD, etc }
- Jer 29:7 And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and pray <06419> unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.
- Jer 29:12 Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray <06419> unto me, and I will hearken unto you.
- Jer 32:16 Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed <06419> unto the LORD, saying,
- Jer 37:3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray <06419> now unto the LORD our God for us.

- Jer 42:2 And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray <06419> for us unto the LORD thy God, even for all this remnant; (for we are left but a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us;) {Let ... : or, Let our supplication fall before thee }
- Jer 42:4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard you; behold, I will pray <06419> unto the LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass, that whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare it unto you; I will keep nothing back from you.
- Jer 42:20 For ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray <06419> for us unto the LORD our God; and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do it. {ye dissembled ... : or, ye have used deceit against your souls }
- La 3:8 Also when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer <08605>.
- La 3:44 Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, that our prayer <08605> should not pass through.
- Eze 16:52 Thou also, which hast judged <06419> thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.
- Da 9:3 And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer <08605> and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes:
- Da 9:4 And I prayed <06419> unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O <0577> Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments;
- Da 9:13 As it is written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet made we not our prayer <02470> before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth. {made ... : Heb. intreated we not the face of the, etc }
- Da 9:17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer <08605> of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord's sake.
- Da 9:20 And whiles I was speaking, and praying <06419>, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God;
- Da 9:21 Yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer <08605>, even the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation. {swiftly: Heb. with weariness, or, flight }
- Jon 2:1 Then Jonah prayed <06419> unto the LORD his God out of the fish's belly,
- Jon 2:7 When my soul fainted within me I remembered the LORD: and my prayer <08605> came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.
- Jon 1:14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee <0577>, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee.

- Jon 4:2 And he prayed <06419> unto the LORD, and said, I pray<0577> thee, O LORD, was not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou art a gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.
- Hab 3:1 A prayer <08605> of Habakkuk the prophet upon Shigionoth. {upon ... : or, according to variable songs, or, tunes, called in Hebrew, Shigionoth }
- Am 5:15 Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious <02603> unto the remnant of Joseph.
- Mal 1:9 And now, I pray you, beseech <02470> God that he will be gracious <02603> unto us: this hath been by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts. {God: Heb. the face of God } {by ... : Heb. from your hand }
- 

### 1.1.1.7.2 Pray, Prayer In The New Testament.

#### 1.1.1.7.2.1 Synonyms For New Testament. Prayer.

See definition for αἴτημα 155

See definition for δέησις 1162

See definition for ἔντευξις 1783

See definition for εὐχαριστία 2169

See definition for εὐχή 2171

See definition for ἱκετηρία 2428

See definition for παρακαλέω 3870

See definition for προσευχή 4335

#### 1.1.1.7.2.2 Explanation Of Differences In Synonyms For New Testament Prayer .

1162 is petitionary, 4335 is a word of sacred character, being limited to prayer to God, whereas 1162 may also be used of a request addressed to man. 1783 expresses confiding access to God, 1162 gives prominence to the expression of personal need. 4335 to the element of devotion, 1783 to that of childlike confidence, by representing prayer as the heart's conversion with God.

εὐχή, when it means prayer, has apparently a general signification.

προσευχή and δέησις are often used together. προσευχή is restricted to prayer to God, while δέησις has no such restriction. δέησις also refers chiefly to prayer for particular benefits, while προσευχή is more general.

The prominent thought in ἔντευξις is that of boldness and freedom in approach to God.

εὐχαριστία is thanksgiving, the grateful acknowledgment of God's mercies, chiefly in prayer.

αἴτημα, much like δέησις, denotes a specific petition for a particular thing.

In ικετηρία the attitude of humility and deprecation in prayer is specially emphasized. All these words may indicate at times not different kinds of prayer, but the same prayer viewed from different stand-points.

3870 παρακαλέω is a call to God as in beseech (43 times), prayer to God (6 times). The rest of its usage is to men

Synonyms

See Definition for αἰτέω 154

See Definition for δέομαι 1189

See Definition for ἐρωτάω 2065

154-denotes a request of the will

1189-the asking of the need

2065-denotes the form of the request

To Ask.

See definition for αἰτέω 154

See definition for ἐρωτάω 2065

Thayer, as opposed to Trench and others, would make the distinction between these two words to be this: “αἰτέω signifies to ask for something to be given, not done, giving prominence to the thing asked for rather than the person, and hence is rarely used in exhortation. ἐρωτάω, on the other hand, is to request a person to do (rarely to give) something; referring more directly to the person, it is naturally used in exhortation, etc.”

### 1.1.1.7.2.3 Definitions For New Testament Synonyms For New Testament Prayer.

---

<154> αἰτέω aiteo ahee-teh'-o of uncertain derivation; **v**; TDNT-1:191,30; {See TDNT 38 }

AV-ask 48, desire 17, beg 2, require 2, crave 1, call for 1; **71**

1) to ask, beg, call for, crave, desire, require

For Synonyms see entry 5802 & 5920

---

<155> αἴτημα aitema ah'-ee-tay-mah from 154; **n n**; TDNT-1:193,30; {See TDNT 38 }

AV-require 1, request 1, petition 1; **3**

1) petition, request, required

For Synonyms see entry 5883

---

<1162> δέησις deesis deh'-ay-sis from 1189; **n f**; TDNT-2:40,144; {See TDNT **176** }

AV-prayer 12, supplication 6, request 1; **19**

1) need, indigence, want, privation, penury

2) a seeking, asking, entreating, entreaty to God or to man (Cont.)

For Synonyms see entry 5828 & 5883

---

<1189> δέομαι deomai deh'-om-ahee middle voice of 1210; **v**;  
 TDNT-2:40,144; {See TDNT 176 }

AV-pray 12, beseech 9, make request 1; **22**

1) to want, lack

2) to desire, long for

3) to ask, beg

3a) the thing asked for

3b) to pray, make supplications

For Synonyms see entry 5802

---

<1783> ἔντευξις enteuxis ent'-yook-sis from 1793; **n f**; TDNT-  
 8:244,1191; {See TDNT 799 }

AV-intercession 1, prayer 1; **2**

1) a falling in with, meeting with

1a) an interview

1a1) a coming together

1a2) to visit

1a3) converse or for any other cause

1b) that for which an interview is held

1b1) a conference or conversation

1b2) a petition, supplication

For Synonyms see entry 5828 & 5883

---

<2065> ἐρωτάω erotao er-o-tah'-o apparently from 2046 cf.  
 2045; **v**; TDNT-2:685,262; {See TDNT 260}

AV-ask 23, beseech 14, pray 14, desire 6, intreat 1; **58**

1) to question

2) to ask

2a) to request, entreat, beg, beseech

For Synonyms see entry 5802 & 5920

---

<2168> εὐχαριστέω eucharisteo yoo-khar-is-teh'-o from 2170; **v**;  
 TDNT-9:407,1298; {See TDNT 840 }

AV-give thanks 26, thank 12, be thankful 1; 39

1) to be grateful, feel thankful

2) give thanks

---

<2169> εὐχαριστία eucharistia yoo-khar-is-tee'-ah from 2170; **n f**;  
 TDNT-9:407,1298; {See TDNT 840}

AV-thanksgiving 9, giving of thanks 3, thanks 2, thankfulness 1;

**15**

1) thankfulness (Cont.)

2) the giving of thanks

For Synonyms see entry 5883

<2171> εὐχή euche yoo-khay' from 2172; **n f**; TDNT-2:775,279;  
{See TDNT 277 }

AV-vow 2, prayer 1; **3**

1) a prayer to God

2) a vow

For Synonyms see entry 5883

<2428> ἱκετηρία hiketeria hik-et-ay-ree'-ah from a derivative of  
the base of 2425 (through the idea of approaching for a  
favour); **n f**; TDNT-3:296,362; {See TDNT 328}

AV-supplication 1; **1**

1) an olive branch

1a) for suppliants approached the one whose aid they would  
implore holding an olive branch entwined with white  
wool and fillets, to signify that they came as suppliants

2) supplication

For Synonyms see entry 5883

<3870> παρακαλέω parakaleo par-ak-al-eh'-o from 3844 and  
2564; **v**; TDNT-5:773,778; {See TDNT 592}

AV-beseech 43, comfort 23, exhort 21, desire 8, pray 6, intreat 3,  
misc 4, vr besought 1; 109

1) to call to one's side, call for, summon

2) to address, speak to, (call to, call upon), which may be done in  
the way of exhortation, entreaty, comfort, instruction, etc.

2a) to admonish, exhort

2b) to beg, entreat, beseech

2b1) to strive to appease by entreaty

2c) to console, to encourage and strengthen by consolation, to  
comfort

2c1) to receive consolation, be comforted

2d) to encourage, strengthen

2e) exhorting and comforting and encouraging

2f) to instruct, teach

<4335> προσευχή proseuche pros-yoo-khay' from 4336; **n f**;  
TDNT-2:807,279; {See TDNT 277 }

AV-prayer 36, pray earnestly + 4336 1; **37**

1) prayer addressed to God

2) a place set apart or suited for the offering of prayer

2a) a synagogue (Cont.)

2b) a place in the open air where the Jews were wont to pray,  
outside the cities, where they had no synagogue

2b1) such places were situated upon the bank of a stream  
or the shore of a sea, where there was a supply of  
water for washing the hands before prayer

For Synonyms see entry 5828 & 5883

---

<4336> προσεύχομαι proseuchomai pros-yoo'-khom-ahee from  
4314 and 2172; v; TDNT-2:807,279; {See TDNT 277 }

AV-pray 83, make prayer 3, pray for 1; **87**

1) to offer prayers, to pray

---

- 
- Mt 5:44 But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray <4336> for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you;
- Mt 6:5 And when thou prayest <4336>, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray <4336> standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.
- Mt 6:6 But thou, when thou prayest <4336>, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray <4336> to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.
- Mt 6:7 But when ye pray <4336>, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.
- Mt 6:8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask <154> him.
- Mt 6:9 After this manner therefore pray <4336> ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.
- Mt 7:7 Ask <154>, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you:
- Mt 7:8 For every one that asketh <154> receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.
- Mt 7:9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask <154> bread, will he give him a stone?
- Mt 7:10 Or if he ask <154> a fish, will he give him a serpent?
- Mt 7:11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask <154> him?
- Mt 9:38 Pray ye <1189> therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.
- Mt 14:23 And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray <4336>: and when the evening was come, he was there alone.
- Mt 15:23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought <2065> him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth after us.
- Mt 15:36 And he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks <2168>, and brake them, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.
- Mt 16:13 When Jesus came into the coasts of Caesarea Philippi, he asked <2065> his disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I the Son of man am?
- Mt 17:21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer <4335> and fasting.
- Mt 18:19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask <154>, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

- Mt 19:13 Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put his hands on them, and pray <4336>: and the disciples rebuked them.
- Mt 20:20 Then came to him the mother of Zebedee's children with her sons, worshipping him, and desiring <154> a certain thing of him.
- Mt 20:22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask <154>. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.
- Mt 21:13 And said unto them, It is written, My house shall be called the house of prayer <4335>; but ye have made it a den of thieves.
- Mt 21:22 And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask (<154> in prayer <4335>), believing, ye shall receive.
- Mt 21:24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask <2065> you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wise will tell you by what authority I do these things.
- Mt 23:14 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make <4336> long prayer <4336>: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.
- Mt 24:20 But pray ye <4336> that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:
- Mt 26:27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks <2168>, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it;
- Mt 26:36 Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray <4336> yonder.
- Mt 26:39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed <4336>, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt.
- Mt 26:41 Watch and pray <4336>, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.
- Mt 26:42 He went away again the second time, and prayed <4336>, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.
- Mt 26:44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed <4336> the third time, saying the same words.
- Mr 1:35 And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed <4336>.
- Mr 4:10 And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve asked <2065> of him the parable.
- Mr 6:46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray <4336>.
- Mr 7:26 The woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician by nation; and she besought <2065> him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter.
- Mr 8:6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks <2168>, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before them; and they did set them before the people.

- Mr 9:29 And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer <4335> and fasting.
- Mr 10:35 And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall desire <154>.
- Mr 10:38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask <154>: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?
- Mr 11:17 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer <4335>? but ye have made it a den of thieves.
- Mr 11:24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire <154>, when ye pray <4336>, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.
- Mr 11:25 And when ye stand praying <4336>, forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.
- Mr 12:40 Which devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make <4336> long prayers <4336>: these shall receive greater damnation.
- Mr 13:18 And pray ye <4336> that your flight be not in the winter.
- Mr 13:33 Take ye heed, watch and pray <4336>: for ye know not when the time is.
- Mr 14:23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks <2168>, he gave it to them: and they all drank of it.
- Mr 14:32 And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray <4336>.
- Mr 14:35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed <4336> that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him.
- Mr 14:38 Watch ye and pray <4336>, lest ye enter into temptation. The spirit truly is ready, but the flesh is weak.
- Mr 14:39 And again he went away, and prayed <4336>, and spake the same words.
- Lu 1:10 And the whole multitude of the people were praying <4336> without at the time of incense.
- Lu 1:13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer <1162> is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John.
- Lu 2:37 And she was a widow of about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the temple, but served God with fastings and prayers <1162> night and day.
- Lu 3:21 Now when all the people were baptized, it came to pass, that Jesus also being baptized, and praying <4336>, the heaven was opened,
- Lu 4:38 And he arose out of the synagogue, and entered into Simon's house. And Simon's wife's mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought <2065> him for her.
- Lu 5:3 And he entered into one of the ships, which was Simon's, and prayed <2065> him that he would thrust out a little from the land. And he sat down, and taught the people out of the ship.
- Lu 5:12 And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold a man full of leprosy: who seeing Jesus fell on his face, and besought <1189> him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

- Lu 5:16 And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed <4336>.
- Lu 5:33 And they said unto him, Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers <1162>, and likewise the disciples of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink?
- Lu 6:12 And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray <4336>, and continued all night in prayer <4335> to God.
- Lu 6:28 Bless them that curse you, and pray <4336> for them which despitefully use you.
- Lu 7:3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching <2065> him that he would come and heal his servant.
- Lu 7:36 And one of the Pharisees desired <2065> him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat.
- Lu 8:28 When he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God most high? I beseech <1189> thee, torment me not.
- Lu 8:37 Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about besought <2065> him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ship, and returned back again.
- Lu 8:38 Now the man out of whom the devils were departed besought <1189> him that he might be with him: but Jesus sent him away, saying,
- Lu 9:18 And it came to pass, as he was alone praying <4336>, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?
- Lu 9:28 And it came to pass about an eight days after these sayings, he took Peter and John and James, and went up into a mountain to pray <4336>. {sayings: or, things }
- Lu 9:29 And as he prayed <4336>, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment was white and glistening.
- Lu 9:38 And, behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech <1189> thee, look upon my son: for he is mine only child.
- Lu 9:40 And I besought <1189> thy disciples to cast him out; and they could not.
- Lu 9:45 But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask <2065> him of that saying.
- Lu 10:2 Therefore said he unto them, The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few: pray ye <1189> therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.
- Lu 11:1 And it came to pass, that, as he was praying <4336> in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray <4336>, as John also taught his disciples.
- Lu 11:2 And he said unto them, When ye pray <4336>, say, Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.
- Lu 11:9 And I say unto you, Ask <154>, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

- Lu 11:10 For every one that asketh <154> receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.
- Lu 11:11 If a son shall ask <154> bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if he ask a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?
- Lu 11:12 Or if he shall ask <154> an egg, will he offer him a scorpion?
- Lu 11:13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask <154> him?
- Lu 11:37 And as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought <2065> him to dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to meat.
- Lu 14:18 And they all with one consent began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray <2065> thee have me excused.
- Lu 14:19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray <2065> thee have me excused. Lu 14:32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth <2065> conditions of peace.
- Lu 16:27 Then he said, I pray <2065> thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house:
- Lu 17:16 And fell down on his face at his feet, giving <2168> him thanks <2168>: and he was a Samaritan.
- Lu 18:1 And he spake a parable unto them to this end, that men ought always to pray <4336>, and not to faint;
- Lu 18:10 Two men went up into the temple to pray <4336>; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican.
- Lu 18:11 The Pharisee stood and prayed <4336> thus with himself, God, I thank <2168> Thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.
- {I remember Dr. Milton Jones preaching on this verse, Lk 18:11 [Actually Lk 18:10-15] . He titled the message "The Pharisee's Thanksgiving." NEC}*
- Lu 19:31 And if any man ask <2065> you, Why do ye loose him? thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.
- Lu 19:46 Saying unto them, It is written, My house is the house of prayer <4335>: but ye have made it a den of thieves.
- Lu 20:3 And he answered and said unto them, I will <2065> also ask <2065> you one thing; and answer me:
- Lu 21:36 Watch ye therefore, and pray <1189> always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.
- Lu 22:32 But I have prayed <1189> for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.
- Lu 20:47 Which devour widows' houses, and for a shew make <4336> long prayers <4336>: the same shall receive greater damnation.

- Lu 22:17 And He took the cup, and gave thanks <2168>, and said, Take this, and divide it among yourselves:
- Lu 22:19 And He took bread, and gave thanks <2168>, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is My body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of Me.
- Lu 22:40 And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray <4336> that ye enter not into temptation.
- Lu 22:41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down, and prayed <4336>,
- Lu 22:44 And being in an agony he prayed <4336> more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.
- Lu 22:45 And when he rose up from prayer <4335>, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,
- Lu 22:46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray <4336>, lest ye enter into temptation.
- Lu 22:68 And if I also ask <2065> you, ye will not answer me, nor let me go.
- Joh 4:9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest <154> drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.
- Joh 4:10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked <154> of him, and he would have given thee living water.
- Joh 4:31 In the mean while his disciples prayed <2065> him, saying, Master, eat.
- Joh 4:40 So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought <2065> him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.
- Joh 4:47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judaea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought <2065> him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.
- Joh 5:12 Then asked they <2065> him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?
- Joh 6:11 And Jesus took the loaves; and when he had given thanks <2168>, He distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes as much as they would.
- Joh 6:23 (Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the LORD had given thanks <2168>:)
- Joh 8:7 So when they continued asking <2065> him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.
- Joh 9:2 And his disciples asked <2065> him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?
- Joh 9:15 Then again the Pharisees also asked <2065> him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.
- Joh 9:19 And they asked <2065> them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?

- Joh 9:21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age; ask <2065> him: he shall speak for himself.
- Joh 9:23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age; ask <2065> him.
- Joh 11:22 But I know, that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask <154> of God, God will give it thee.
- Joh 11:41 Then they took away the stone from the place where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up his eyes, and said, Father, I thank <2168> thee that Thou hast heard Me.
- Joh 12:21 The same came therefore to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired <2065> him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.
- Joh 14:13 And whatsoever ye shall ask <154> in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.
- Joh 14:14 If ye shall ask <154> any thing in my name, I will do it.
- Joh 14:16 And I will pray <2065> the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;
- Joh 15:7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask <154> what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.
- Joh 15:16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask <154> of the Father in my name, he may give it you.
- Joh 16:5 But now I go my way to him that sent me; and none of you asketh <2065> me, Whither goest thou?
- Joh 16:19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask <2065> him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among yourselves of that I said, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me?
- Joh 16:23 And in that day ye shall ask <2065> me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask <154> the Father in my name, he will give it you.
- Joh 16:24 Hitherto have ye asked <154> nothing in my name: ask <154>, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.
- Joh 16:26 At that day ye shall ask <154> in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray <2065> the Father for you:
- Joh 16:30 Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask <2065> thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from God.
- Joh 17:9 I pray <2065> for them: I pray <2065> not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine.
- Joh 17:15 I pray <2065> not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil.
- Joh 17:20 Neither pray I <2065> for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word;
- Joh 18:19 The high priest then asked <2065> Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

- Joh 19:31 The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath day, (for that sabbath day was an high day,) besought <2065> Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away.
- Joh 19:38 And after this Joseph of Arimathaea, being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for fear of the Jews, besought <2065> Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave him leave. He came therefore, and took the body of Jesus.
- Ac 1:14 These all continued with one accord in prayer <4335> and supplication<1162>, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.
- Ac 1:24 And they prayed <4336>, and said, Thou, Lord, which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen,
- Ac 2:42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers <4335>.
- Ac 3:1 Now Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer <4335>, being the ninth hour.
- Ac 4:31 And when they had prayed <1189>, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.
- Ac 6:4 But we will give ourselves continually to prayer <4335>, and to the ministry of the word.
- Ac 6:6 Whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed <4336>, they laid their hands on them.
- Ac 8:15 Who, when they were come down, prayed <4336> for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghost:
- Ac 8:22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray <1189> God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.
- Ac 8:24 Then answered Simon, and said, Pray <1189> ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me.
- Ac 8:34 And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray <1189> thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man?
- Ac 9:11 And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas for one called Saul, of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth <4336>,
- Ac 9:40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed <4336>; and turning him to the body said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat up.
- Ac 10:2 A devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed <1189> to God alway.
- Ac 10:4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers <4335> and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.
- Ac 10:9 On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the housetop to pray <4336> about the sixth hour:

- Ac 10:30 And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed <4336> in my house, and, behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing,
- Ac 10:31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer <4335> is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.
- Ac 11:5 I was in the city of Joppa praying <4336>: and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me:
- Ac 12:5 Peter therefore was kept in prison: but prayer <4335> was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.
- Ac 12:12 And when he had considered the thing, he came to the house of Mary the mother of John, whose surname was Mark; where many were gathered together praying <4336>.
- Ac 13:3 And when they had fasted and prayed <4336>, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away.
- Ac 14:23 And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed <4336> with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.
- Ac 16:13 And on the sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer <4335> was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted thither.
- Ac 16:16 And it came to pass, as we went to prayer <4335>, a certain damsel possessed with a spirit of divination met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying:
- Ac 16:25 And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed <4336>, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.
- Ac 18:18 And Paul after this tarried there yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn his head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow <2171>.
- Ac 20:36 And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed <4336> with them all.
- Ac 21:5 And when we had accomplished those days, we departed and went our way; and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till we were out of the city: and we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed <4336>.
- Ac 21:39 But Paul said, I am a man which am a Jew of Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and, I beseech <1189> thee, suffer me to speak unto the people.
- Ac 22:17 And it came to pass, that, when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed <4336> in the temple, I was in a trance;
- Ac 26:3 Especially because I know thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech <1189> thee to hear me patiently.
- Ac 27:35 And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and gave thanks <2168> to God in presence of them all: and when he had broken it, he began to eat.

- Ac 28:8 And it came to pass, that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever and of a bloody flux: to whom Paul entered in, and prayed <4336>, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.
- Ac 28:15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii forum, and The three taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked <2168> God, and took courage.
- Ro 1:8 First, I thank <2168> my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.
- Ro 1:9 For God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers <4335>;
- Ro 1:10 Making request <1189>, if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God to come unto you.
- Ro 1:21 Because that, when they knew God, they glorified Him not as God, neither were thankful <2168>; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.
- Ro 7:25 I thank <2168> God through Jesus Christ our LORD. So then with **the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.**  
{Here, Ro 7:25, is a great explanation of the two natures of a believer. NEC}
- Ro 8:26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for <4336> as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.
- Ro 10:1 Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer <1162> to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.
- Ro 12:12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer <4335>;
- Ro 14:6 He that regardeth the day, regardeth it unto the LORD; and he that regardeth not the day, to the LORD he doth not regard it. He that eateth, eateth to the LORD, for he giveth God thanks <2168>; and he that eateth not, to the LORD he eateth not, and giveth God thanks <2168>. {regardeth: or, observeth }
- Ro 15:30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me in your prayers <4335> to God for me;
- Ro 16:4 Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks <2168>, but also all the churches of the Gentiles.
- 1Co 1:4 I thank <2168> my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ;
- 1Co 1:14 I thank <2168> God that I baptized none of you, but Crispus and Gaius;
- 1Co 7:5 Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer <4335>; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.
- 1Co 10:30 For if I by grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that for which I give thanks <2168>? {grace: or, thanksgiving }

- 1Co 11:4 Every man praying <4336> or prophesying, having his head covered, dishonoureth his head.
- 1Co 11:5 But every woman that prayeth <4336> or prophesieth with her head uncovered dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if she were shaven.
- 1Co 11:13 Judge in yourselves: is it comely that a woman pray <4336> unto God uncovered?
- 1Co 11:24 And when He had given thanks <2168>, He brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is My body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of Me. {in ... : or, for a remembrance }
- 1Co 14:13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an unknown tongue pray <4336> that he may interpret.
- 1Co 14:14 For if I pray <4336> in an unknown tongue, my spirit prayeth <4336>, but my understanding is unfruitful.
- 1Co 14:15 What is it then? I will pray <4336> with the spirit, and I will pray <4336> with the understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.
- 1Co 14:16 Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned say Amen at thy giving of thanks <2169>, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?
- 1Co 14:17 For thou verily givest thanks <2168> well, but the other is not edified.
- 1Co 14:18 I thank <2168> my God, I speak with tongues more than ye all:<sup>8</sup>
- 2Co 1:4 Who comforteth <3870> us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort <3870> them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we <3870> ourselves are comforted <3870> of God. {not exactly our prayer but may be a result of prayer. See vs. 6, below. NEC}
- 2Co 1:6 And whether we be afflicted, it is for your consolation and salvation, which is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted <3870>, it is for your consolation and salvation.
- 2Co 1:11 Ye also helping together by prayer <1162> for us, that for the gift bestowed upon us by the means of many persons thanks may be given <2168> by many on our behalf.
- 2Co 4:15 For all things are for your sakes, that the abundant grace might through the thanksgiving <2169> of many redound to the glory of God.
- 2Co 5:20 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech <3870> you by us: we pray <1189> you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God.
- 2Co 7:6 Nevertheless God, that comforteth <3870> those that are cast down, comforted <3870> us by the coming of Titus;
- 2Co 8:4 Praying <1189> us with much intreaty that we would receive the gift, and take upon us the fellowship of the ministering to the saints.
- 2Co 9:11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving <2169> to God. {bountifulness: or, liberality: Gr. simplicity }
- 2Co 9:12 For the administration of this service not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings <2169> unto God;

- 2Co 9:14 And by their prayer <1162> for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.
- 2Co 10:2 But I beseech <1189> you, that I may not be bold when I am present with that confidence, wherewith I think to be bold against some, which think of us as if we walked according to the flesh.
- 2Co 12:8 For this thing I besought <3870> the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.
- Ga 4:12 Brethren, I beseech <1189> you, be as I am; for I am as ye are: ye have not injured me at all.
- Eph 1:16 Cease not to give thanks <2168> for you, making mention of you in my prayers <4335>;
- Eph 3:20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask <154> or think, according to the power that worketh in us,
- Eph 5:4 Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks <2169>.
- Eph 5:20 Giving thanks <2168> always for all things unto God and the Father in the name of our LORD Jesus Christ;
- Eph 6:18 Praying <4336> always with all prayer <4335> and supplication<1162> in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication <1162> for all saints;
- Php 1:3 I thank <2168> my God upon every remembrance of you, {remembrance: or, mention }
- Php 1:4 Always in every prayer <1162> of mine for you all making request <1162> with joy,
- Php 1:9 And this I pray <4336>, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and in all judgment; {judgment: or, sense }
- Php 1:19 For I know that this shall turn to my salvation through your prayer <1162>, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ,
- Php 4:6 Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer <4335> and supplication <1162> with thanksgiving <2169> let your requests <155> be made known unto God.
- Col 1:3 We give thanks <2168> to God and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying <4336> always for you,
- Col 1:9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray <4336> for you, and to desire <154> that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding;
- Col 1:12 Giving thanks <2168> unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light:
- Col 2:2 That their hearts might be comforted <3870>, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgement of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ;
- Col 2:7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving <2169>.
- Col 3:17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the LORD Jesus, giving thanks <2168> to God and the Father by Him.

- Col 4:2 Continue in prayer <4335>, and watch in the same with thanksgiving<2169>;
- Col 4:3 Withal praying <4336> also for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:
- Col 4:12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always labouring fervently for you in prayers <4335>, that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God.
- 1Th 1:2 We give thanks <2168> to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers <4335>;
- 1Th 2:13 For this cause **also thank <2168> we God without ceasing**, because, when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received it not as the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.
- 1Th 3:9 For what thanks <2169> can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God;
- 1Th 3:10 Night and day praying <1189> exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?
- 1Th 4:1 Furthermore then we beseech <2065> you, brethren, and exhort <3870> you by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk and to please God, so ye would abound more and more.
- 1Th 4:10 And indeed ye do it toward all the brethren which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech <3870> you, brethren, that ye increase more and more;
- 1 Th 4:16 Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us everlasting consolation and good hope through grace,
- 17 Comfort <3870> your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work.
- 1Th 4:18 Wherefore comfort <3870> one another with these words.
- 1Th 5:17 Pray <4336> without ceasing.
- 1Th 5:18 **In every thing give thanks <2168>: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.**
- 1Th 5:25 Brethren, pray <4336> for us.
- 2Th 1:3 We are bound to thank <2168> God always for you, brethren, as it is proper, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth;
- 2Th 1:11 Wherefore also we pray <4336> always for you, that our God would count you worthy of this calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of his goodness, and the work of faith with power: {count: or, vouchsafe }
- 2Th 2:1 Now we beseech <2065> you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together **up unto him**,
- {This passage down to vs. 3a has already been expanded in vol. IV. NEC}
- 2Th 2:13 But we are bound to give thanks <2168> alway to God for you, brethren beloved of the LORD, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth:
- 2Th 3:12 Now them that are such we command and exhort <3870> by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.

- 2Th 3:1 Finally, brethren, pray <4336> for us, that the word of the Lord may have free course, and be glorified, even as it is with you: {have ... : Gr. run }
- 1Ti 2:1 I exhort <3870> therefore, that, first of all, supplications<1162>, prayers<4335>, intercessions <1783>, and giving of thanks<2169>, be made for all men;
- 1Ti 2:8 I will therefore that men pray <4336> every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.
- 1Ti 4:3 Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving <2169> of them which believe and know the truth.
- 1Ti 4:4 For every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving <2169>:
- 1Ti 4:5 For it is sanctified by the word of God and prayer <1783>.
- 1Ti 5:5 Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and continueth in supplications <1162> and prayers <4335> night and day.
- 2Ti 1:3 I thank God, whom I serve from my forefathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers <1162> night and day;
- Phm 1:4 I thank <2168> my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers <4335>,
- Phm 1:22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers <4335> I shall be given unto you.
- Heb 5:7 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers <1162> and supplications <2428> with strong crying and tears unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard in that he feared;
- Heb 13:18 Pray <4336> for us: for we trust we have a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.
- Jas 1:5 If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask <154> of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.
- Jas 1:6 But let him ask <154> in faith, nothing wavering. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed.
- Jas 4:2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask <154> not.
- Jas 4:3 Ye ask <154>, and receive not, because ye ask <154> amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts.
- Jas 5:14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray <4336> over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord:
- Jas 5:15 And the prayer <2171> of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.
- Jas 5:16 Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer <1162> of a righteous man availeth much.

- Jas 5:17 Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed <4336> earnestly <4335> that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months. {subject ... : of the same nature, that is, a fellow mortal } {earnestly: or, **in his prayer** }
- Jas 5:18 And he prayed <4336> again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.
- 1Pe 3:7 Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers <4335> be not hindered.
- 1Pe 3:12 For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers <1162>: but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil.
- 1Pe 3:15 But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh <154> you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear:
- 1Pe 4:7 But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer <4335>.
- 1Jo 3:22 And whatsoever we ask <154>, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.
- 1Jo 5:14 And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask <154> any thing according to his will, he heareth us:
- 1Jo 5:15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask <154>, we know that we have the petitions <155>that we desired <154> of him.
- 1Jo 5:16 If any man see his brother sin a sin which is not unto death, he shall ask <154>, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray <2065> for it.
- Jude 1:20 But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying <4336> in the Holy Ghost,
- 1Pe 3:7 Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers <4335> be not hindered.
- 1Pe 4:7 But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer <4335>.
- Re 4:9 And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks <2169> to Him that sat on the throne, Who liveth for ever and ever,
- Re 5:8 And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers <4335> of saints.
- Re 7:12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving <2169>, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.
- Re 8:3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers <4335> of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.
- Re 8:4 And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers <4335> of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.

Re 11:17 Saying, We give <2168> thee thanks <2168>, O LORD God Almighty, Who is (Ex 3:14; Jo 14:6ff)and Who was (Imp. A. Ind., 3S - see Jo 1:1 , Re 1:8b) and **Who is coming** (2Jo 7 PAPtcp1); because Thou hast taken to Thee Thy great power, and hast reigned.

---

## 1.2

**Worship Methods In The Bible.**

By methods of Worship, we mean how and through what is Worship given. This includes even so-called mundane things as our secular work. Do we give Glory to God with the things we do to earn a living? Do we tell others of our God and His ability to give Everlasting Life to all who believe the Gospel? In our Church activities, are we proper exegetes of God's Word, or do we just "WING-IT"? Remember Martin Luther; **"Keep At The Grammar, For It's The Sheath In Which The Sword Of The Spirit Is Kept"**.

The Old Testament Rings with the melody of Worship from Genesis though Malachi. The entire Book of Psalms was the Hymnal of the people of Israel. The methods used were legion (well a little hyperbole doesn't hurt at this point), or at least many. A 'little' humor won't hurt at a time like this, after all, **God has a great sense of humor, He made Us!**

In the New Testament, The Glory of God is Paramount. The NT contains poetic forms that are appropriate for, and no doubt used, as Hymns from various NT books. Several books have been written on the Hymns from the New Testament<sup>9</sup>. the two listed in endnotes are a small minority of such treatises. It is assumed that the book of Psalms was used by the early Christian Church as a hymnal.

Finally, some songs are referenced in the NT texts as "songs" (eg. The Song of Moses, the song of Mary ("The Magnificat), etc. These passages were probably sung but no one was evidently a musicologist in the first Century A.D. Church. At least we have no records of musical notation.<sup>10</sup>

## 1.2.1

**Voice, Speech.**

In today's Synagogues and Christian Churches, the reading of the Word of God is a paramount activity. In many Christian Churches is used as an introduction to the Homiletical discourse (Sermon) of that service. In the ancient Jewish Temple and Synagogue services it was this reading that was central to the service. Please note:

Neh 8:2 And Ezra the priest brought the law before the assembly, both men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh month.

3 And he read therein before the broad place that was before the water gate *{1}* **from early morning until midday, in the presence of the men and the women, and of those that could understand; and the ears of all the people were attentive unto the book of the law.** *{1} Heb from the light}*

4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a *{1}* **pulpit of wood**, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Uriah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchijah, and Hashum, and Hashbaddanah, Zechariah, and Meshullam. *{1} Heb tower}*

- 5 And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and **when he opened it, all the people stood up:**
- 6 and Ezra blessed Jehovah, the great God. And all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with the lifting up of their hands: and **they bowed their heads, and worshipped Jehovah with their faces to the ground.**
- 7 **Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodiah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law: and the people *stood* in their place.**
- 8 **And they read in the book, in the law of God, {1} distinctly; and they gave the sense, {2} so that they understood the reading. {1) Or with an interpretation 2) Or and caused them to understand}**<sup>a</sup>
- 9 And Nehemiah, who was the governor, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day is holy unto Jehovah your God; mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.
- 10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto him for whom nothing is prepared; for this day is holy unto our LORD: neither be ye grieved; for the joy of Jehovah is your {1} strength. {1) Or stronghold}

In this passage we see the elements of an exegetical Sermon. Except

1. the Scripture was first read in Hebrew (Its Original Language);
2. then was translated at sight into Aramaic,
3. and then gave the sense (Interpretation) of the passage read. This is also the first use of Hermeneutics (Interpretation) in the Bible.<sup>11</sup>

In the American Protestant Church today, we see 2. in English and 3. also in English. Unfortunately, too few Preachers actually take the time to actually translate the Scriptures (Hebrew, Greek)<sup>12</sup> and do an exegetical Word Study, and then prepare an Exegetically Correct Message (Sermon) that plumbs the Height and Depth of that(those) particular text(s) of Scripture.<sup>13</sup> There is a Critical Lack of scholarship in our Church Pulpits, today. This is a partial reason for the “Dumbing Down” of the 21<sup>st</sup> Century Protestant Christian Church. We should be aware that all the reformers were Linguists and in particular, John Nelson Darby translated the Bible into five languages from the (such as he had) original languages. The Plymouth brethren today, suffer from a lack of the same integrity of scholarship that started their movement.

“ Some people still place a premium on ignorance. An itinerant evangelist and Bible teacher (Harry Ironsides) stated in a book and as quoted in Eternity Magazine: "Let no one convince the reader that he can understand the Bible better if he knows the Greek and Hebrew. Many tens of thousands have gone to heaven on the old King James Version

<sup>a</sup> This is the first time the scriptures tell us of the at sight reading in Hebrew of the Law and its at sight translation into the language of the people (which was Aramaic from their sojourn in Babylon) and then Gave the sense!

and in almost every congregation is a fine old saint of God who could not tell a Greek character from a chicken track. If a person may like to study language, let him learn the Greek and Hebrew if he wishes, **but to demand every young man, studying for the ministry, to waste his precious time in that way is a fearful mistake.** Verily, if he were to put that much time on the English Bible he would be far more qualified as a true servant of the Lord"<sup>14</sup>.

**Could we conceive of a medical school saying to its doctors-to-be, "Gentlemen, you may study the structure of the human body, its organs, circulatory and nervous systems if you wish." Or, how about giving an animal butcher a medical license to practice brain surgery! Would you be standing in line to get such a man to take out a malignant growth? Finally, Mike, one of my students, who had taken Greek as an undergraduate student felt that he understood the difference between the student who has taken Greek and the one who has learned Greek. "The student who has taken Greek can quote the authorities, while the student who has learned or who knows Greek speaks with authority!"<sup>15</sup>**

### 1.2.2 Singing, Song.

Among God's people through the ages, the singing of songs, Hymns take a good portion of each service. These hymns are meant to glorify God our creator, Savior, and Friend. Normally, each hymn was selected that displays attributes or the salvatory methods of God. e.g. "Great Is Their Faithfulness", "Nothing But The Blood of Jesus", or the many "Doxologies"; like:

Praise God from Whom all blessings flow;  
Praise Him all creatures here below;  
Praise Him above ye Heavenly Host;  
Praise Father, Son, and Holy Ghost.

Dr. Block, presents a good introduction to Worship in the New Testament, as follows:

"Although many find their primary cues for planning Christian worship in popular culture, evangelicals generally recognize the authoritative role of the New Testament for establishing the principles and practices of Christian worship. And we do so despite the fact that the New Testament actually provides little instruction on formal corporate gatherings. In the Gospels we find a great deal of information on Jesus Christ, the object and focus of Christian worship, but neither he nor the apostles offer detailed counsel on how we should practice it, except to emphasize the ordinances of the LORD's Supper (Matt. 26: 17– 30; Mark 14: 22– 26; Luke 22: 14– 20; cf. also 1 Cor. 11: 23– 34) and baptism (Matt. 28: 18– 20). In the book of Acts, Luke narrates many scenes of the church at worship (e.g., Acts 2: 41– 47) but provides little concrete instruction on normative practices for the future church. In his Epistles, Paul often deals with abuses in the churches he founded (e.g., 1 Cor. 11– 14<sup>16</sup>; 1 Tim. 2: 8– 15), and while the principles underlying Ephesians 5: 15– 21 and Col 3: 12– 17

have obvious implications for corporate worship, Paul's concern here is the daily conduct of believers rather than the liturgy of the church. His instructions in the Pastoral Epistles speak more to the character and conduct of those who lead the church than to the practice of corporate worship. The Epistle to the Hebrews has more to say about worship than any of the preceding texts, showing the contrasts between Christian worship and the worship of ancient Israel, while also emphasizing the continuity of worship and the importance of reverence and awe in acceptable worship. The book of Revelation provides the most detailed information on Christian worship, but this worship is located in heaven rather than on earth."<sup>17</sup>

**Dr. Block's book should be purchased by every interested Pastor, Teacher, Elder, Deacon, and all believer's in the LORD Jesus, so as to establish or change worship habits of 'Usn's' who need to know God better. Dr. Block obtained, although a southern Baptist, his worship information from the Plymouth Brethren, as did I.**

The Plymouth Brethren are to be commended for their Worship services. The concentration on the Word of God in Hymns and sharing, is a tribute to their understanding of Worship. However, as we have seen, the non-use of musical instruments for hymn accompaniment, is a detractor for the worship of God. By this I don't mean a rock & Roll band playing what purports to be Hymn accompaniment, but actual well trained musicians, committed to playing for the Glory of God. One may have trouble finding these, but it is worthwhile to look for some.

The old excuse that "we haven't done it this way, before (i.e. musical instrument accompanying hymns) is no excuse. as we've shown from the Word of God, musical instruments have accompanied Psalms/Hymns for thousands of years. The only problem as I see it is a reluctance to try it, by the elders of the P.B. Assemblies.

**1.2.2.0**

By Dr. David McCloud Professor at Emmaus College, and Rev. Norman E. Carlson  
 President The Colorado Free Bible College

**1.2.2.1 Introduction**

In an Email from Dr. David McCloud Professor at Emmaus College

Reply-To: "Swede Carlson" <colocarlson@yahoo.com>

From: "Swede Carlson" <colocarlson@yahoo.com>

To: <info@emmaus.edu>

Subject: Faculty Member

Date: Tue, 25 Nov 2003 18:55:04 -0900

X-Mailer: Microsoft Outlook Express 5.00.2919.6600

Dear Sir:

I'm an elder (missionary pastor) at the North Star Church at Anderson AK 99744 - Tel 907-582-1001. I'm looking for information concerning Dr. David MacLeod. I wish to contact him for information concerning some messages he gave at the North East Bible Chapel, Colorado Springs. I live in the interior of Alaska and have no library except about 3000 vols. of my own. I needed info on the Hymns contained in the NT. I was wondering if he might have such a list or at least a reference to a paper I might be able to obtain. We have started the North Star Bible College here in Anderson. I'm presently working on a reference paper for the "busy" pastor, Non-Greek user, etc. concerning the Conditional Sentences/clauses in the NT. Would this be of interest to you folks. I'd appreciate any information you might be able to give me. Your servant in Christ's service, Swede (Norm) Carlson.

Norm,

Sorry about being late in getting back to you. I had angioplasty and three stents inserted in heart arteries this summer. I am not operating on all cylinders, so I m not doing much other than teaching my classes.

My interest in the NT Christological hymns was sparked by Jack T. Sanders, The New Testament Christological Hymns (Cambridge), a critical work. He treated: Phil. 2:6-11; Col. 1:15-20; Eph. 2:14-16; 1 Tim. 3:16; 1 Pet. 3:18-22; Heb. 1:3; John 1:1-18. You should read Ralph P. Martin, Carmen Christi (Eerdmans). Also Martin s essay on the NT hymns in ISBE, vol. 2.

On conditional sentences, do not neglect Dan Wallace, Greek Grammar Beyond the Basics (Zondervan).

Press on.

David MacLeod

## 1.2.2.2

## Hymns And Poems Contained In New Testament Texts.

Below, are texts in Greek and English along with several expansions by several authors. Dr. David McCloud's original memo has been greatly expanded. These Texts are placed into 3 Groups, 1. Those that clearly are part of New Testament Hymns; 2. The ones that are probably a part of a New Testament Hymn; and 3. those texts that may possibly be considered as candidates for inclusion as New Testament Hymns. These are at least Greek Poetic forms.

**Table 07.01.02. Hymns Contained In The New Testament.**

Luk 1:46-55	Php. 2:6-11,*
Joh 1:1-18, *	Col. 1:15-20,*
1Co 4:8;	Col 3:1-4, *
2Co 7:3;	1Ti 3:16*
Rom 6:3-8;	2Th 1:5;
Eph. 2:14-16,*	Heb. 1:3,*

## 1.2.2.2.1 Luke 1:46-55

“The Magnificat of Mary”. (HCSB)

Lk 1:46 <sup>a</sup>And Mary said:

My soul proclaims the greatness of<sup>b</sup> the LORD,<sup>c</sup>

47 and my spirit has rejoiced<sup>d</sup> in God my Savior,<sup>e</sup>

48 because He has looked with favor  
on the humble condition of His slave.

Surely, from now on all generations  
will call me blessed,<sup>f</sup>

49 because the Mighty One<sup>g</sup>  
has done great things for me,<sup>h</sup>  
and His name is holy.

50 His mercy is from generation to generation<sup>i</sup>

<sup>a</sup> {Mary's Praise - The Magnificat }

<sup>b</sup> {Or soul magnifies }

<sup>c</sup> {#1Sa 2:1-10 }

<sup>d</sup> {#Ps 35:9 Hab 3:18 }

<sup>e</sup> {#1Ti 1:1 2:3 Tit 1:3 2:10 3:4 Jude 25 }

<sup>f</sup> {#Lu 11:27 }

<sup>g</sup> {#Ps 89:8 Zep 3:17 }

<sup>h</sup> {#Ps 71:19 126:2-3 }

<sup>i</sup> {#Ps 100:5 103:11,17 }

- 51 He has done a mighty deed with His arm;<sup>a</sup>  
He has scattered the proud  
because of the thoughts of their hearts;
- 52 He has toppled the mighty from their thrones  
and exalted the lowly.
- 53 He has satisfied the hungry with good things<sup>b</sup>  
and sent the rich away empty.
- 54 He has helped His servant Israel,  
mindful of His mercy,<sup>c</sup>
- 55 just as He spoke to our ancestors,  
to Abraham and his descendants<sup>d</sup> forever.

(HCSB)

- Lk 1:66 All who heard about /him/ {#Ac 11:21 } took /it/ to heart, saying, “What then will this child become?” For, indeed, the LORD’s hand was with him.
- 67 {Zechariah’s Prophecy} Then his father Zechariah was filled with the Holy Spirit {#Lu 1:41 } and prophesied: {#Joe 2:28 }
- 68 Praise the LORD, the God of Israel,<sup>e</sup>  
because He has visited  
and provided redemption for His people.<sup>f</sup>
- 69 He has raised up a horn of salvation<sup>g</sup> for us<sup>h</sup>  
in the house of His servant David,<sup>i</sup>
- 70 just as He spoke by the mouth  
of His holy prophets in ancient times;<sup>j</sup>
- 71 salvation from our enemies  
and from the clutches<sup>k</sup> of those who hate us.
- 72 He has dealt mercifully with our fathers<sup>l</sup>  
and remembered His holy covenant--<sup>m</sup>
- 73 the oath that He swore to our father Abraham.<sup>n</sup>  
He has given us the privilege,

---

<sup>a</sup> {#Ps 89:10 98:1 118:15 }  
<sup>b</sup> {#Ps 34:10 107:9 Lu 6:21,24-25 }  
<sup>c</sup> {Because He remembered His mercy; see #Ps 98:3 }  
<sup>d</sup> {Or offspring; lit seed }  
<sup>e</sup> {#Ps 41:13 }  
<sup>f</sup> {#Lu 1:71 2:38 Heb 9:12 }  
<sup>g</sup> {A strong Savior }  
<sup>h</sup> {#1Sa 2:1,10 Ps 18:2 89:17 132:17 Eze 29:21 }  
<sup>i</sup> {#2Sa 7:26 Ps 89:3,20 Eze 34:23-24 37:24-25 }  
<sup>j</sup> {#Ac 3:21 Ro 1:2 }  
<sup>k</sup> **{Lit the hand }**  
<sup>l</sup> **{#Mic 7:20 }**  
<sup>m</sup> **{#Ps 105:8-9,42 106:45 }**  
<sup>n</sup> **{#Ge 22:16-17 Heb 6:13 }**

74 since we have been rescued  
from our enemies' clutches,<sup>a</sup>  
to serve Him without fear

#### 1.2.2.2.2 Luke 2:14-55.

**Lk 2:13 Suddenly there was a multitude of the heavenly host with the angel, praising God and saying:** Grk. λεγόντων, PAPtcpl GMP >

**14 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men.**

---

3004 λέγω lego leg'-o a root word; v; TDNT-4:69,505; {See TDNT 431 }

AV-say 1184, speak 61, call 48, tell 33, misc 17; 1343

1) to say, to speak

1a) affirm over, maintain

1b) to teach

1c) to exhort, advise, to command, direct

1d) to point out with words, intend, mean, mean to say

1e) to call by name, to call, name

1f) to speak out, speak of, mention

---

Notice that nowhere in the Bible do angels sing. This might suggest that men were given special gifts for song that angels don't enjoy! The angels say and shout the Praise of the LORD while Men play harps and sing our LORD's Praises. Several Angels (at least one can give a trumpet sound. (I was hoping to do this {Ha, Ha,}) but I'm only a man. Obviously such sound is beyond man's volume. We cannot play that loudly.

In Hebrew

---

07788 שׁוּר shuwr shoor a primitive root; v; [BDB-1003b] {See TWOT on 2353 }

AV-went 1, sing 1; 2

1) (Qal) to travel, journey, go

1a) traveller (participle)

1b) QAPtcpl

---

Isa 57:9 And thou wentest <07788> to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase thyself even unto hell. {thou ... : or, thou respectedst }

Eze 27:25 The ships of Tarshish did sing <07788> of thee in thy market: and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.

---

<sup>a</sup> {Lit from the hand of enemies }

---

07891 שִׁיר shiyr sheer or (the original form) שׁוּר shuwr (#1Sa 18:6) shoor a primitive root [identical with 07788 through the idea of strolling minstrelsy]; v; [BDB-1010b] {See TWOT on 2378 }

AV-sing 41, singer 37, singing men 4, singing women 4, behold 1; 87

1) to sing

1a) (Qal)

1a1) to sing

1a2) singer, songstresses (participle)

1b) (Polel)

1b1) to sing

1b2) singer, songstress (participle)

1c) (Hophal) to be sung

In #Job 36:24, the word is translated "Behold"; in modern versions, it is translated "Sing". The old translations considered the Hebrew word to be from a different root than 07788 hence the difference in the translations. See Gill on "Job 36:24", below.

---

**{“Jes member, Ders a hole lot of sangin gowin on”, Der Svede Say, peeryod.}**

Ex 15:1 Then sang <07891> Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will sing <07891> unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

Ex 15:21 And Miriam answered them, Sing <07891> ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

Nu 21:17 Then Israel sang <07891> this song, Spring up, O well; sing ye unto it: {Spring ... : Heb. Ascend } {sing: or, answer }

Jud 5:1 Then sang <07891> Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam on that day, saying,

Jud 5:3 Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes; I, even I, will sing <07891> unto the LORD; I will sing praise to the LORD God of Israel.

1Sa 18:6 And it came to pass as they came, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing <07891> and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with instruments of musick. {Philistine: or, Philistines } {instruments ... : Heb. three stringed instruments }

2Sa 19:35 I am this day fourscore years old: and can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing men <07891> and singing women <07891>? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my Lord the king?

- 1Ki 10:12 And the king made of the almug trees pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for singers <07891>: there came no such almug trees, nor were seen unto this day. {pillars: or, rails: Heb. a prop }
- 1Ch 6:33 And these are they that waited with their children. Of the sons of the Kohathites: Heman a singer <07891>, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel, {waited: Heb. stood }
- 1Ch 9:33 And these are the singers <07891>, chief of the fathers of the Levites, who remaining in the chambers were free: for they were employed in that work day and night. {they ... : Heb. upon them }
- 1Ch 15:16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren to be the singers <07891> with instruments of musick, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.
- 1Ch 15:19 So the singers <07891>, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, were appointed to sound with cymbals of brass;
- 1Ch 15:27 And David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers <07891>, and Chenaniah the master of the song with the singers <07891>: David also had upon him an ephod of linen. {song: or, carriage }
- 1Ch 16:9 Sing <07891> unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk ye of all his wondrous works.
- 1Ch 16:23 Sing <07891> unto the LORD, all the earth; shew forth from day to day his salvation.
- 2Ch 5:12 Also the Levites which were the singers <07891>, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, being arrayed in white linen, having cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets:)
- 2Ch 5:13 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers <07891> were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD; and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, saying, For he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the house of the LORD;
- 2Ch 9:11 And the king made of the algum trees terraces to the house of the LORD, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for singers <07891>: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah. {terraces: or, stairs: Heb. highways }
- 2Ch 20:21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers <07891> unto the LORD, and that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, Praise the LORD; for his mercy endureth for ever. {that ... : Heb. praisers }

- 2Ch 23:13 And she looked, and, behold, the king stood at his pillar at the entering in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers <07891> with instruments of musick, and such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, Treason, Treason. {Treason: Heb. Conspiracy }
- 2Ch 29:28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the singers sang <07891>, and the trumpeters sounded: and all this continued until the burnt offering was finished. {singers: Heb. song }
- 2Ch 35:15 And the singers <07891> the sons of Asaph were in their place, according to the commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the porters waited at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them. {place: Heb. station }
- 2Ch 35:25 And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah: and all the singing men <07891> and the singing women <07891> spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and, behold, they are written in the lamentations.
- Ezr 2:41 The singers <07891>: the children of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.
- Ezr 2:65 Beside their servants and their maids, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and there were among them two hundred singing men <07891> and singing women <07891>.
- Ezr 2:70 So the priests, and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers <07891>, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.
- Ezr 7:7 And there went up some of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers <07891>, and the porters, and the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.
- Ezr 10:24 Of the singers <07891> also; Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.
- Ne 7:1 Now it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers <07891> and the Levites were appointed,
- Ne 7:44 The singers <07891>: the children of Asaph, an hundred forty and eight.
- Ne 7:67 Beside their manservants and their maidservants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred forty and five singing men <07891> and singing women <07891>.
- Ne 7:73 So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers <07891>, and some of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities; and when the seventh month came, the children of Israel were in their cities.
- Ne 10:28 And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers <07891>, the Nethinims, and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding;

- Ne 10:39 For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers <07891>: and we will not forsake the house of our God.
- Ne 11:22 The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem was Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph, the singers <07891> were over the business of the house of God.
- Ne 11:23 For it was the king's commandment concerning them, that a certain portion should be for the singers <07891>, due for every day. {a certain ... : or, a sure ordinance }
- Ne 12:28 And the sons of the singers <07891> gathered themselves together, both out of the plain country round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi;
- Ne 12:29 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth: for the singers <07891> had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.
- Ne 12:42 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers <07891> sang loud, with Jezrahiah their overseer. {sang ... : Heb. made their voice to be heard }
- Ne 12:45 And both the singers <07891> and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, according to the commandment of David, and of Solomon his son.
- Ne 12:46 For in the days of David and Asaph of old there were chief of the singers <07891>, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.
- Ne 12:47 And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers <07891> and the porters, every day his portion: and they sanctified holy things unto the Levites; and the Levites sanctified them unto the children of Aaron. {sanctified: that is, set apart }
- Ne 13:5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meat offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oil, which was commanded to be given to the Levites, and the singers <07891>, and the porters; and the offerings of the priests. {which ... : Heb. the commandment of the Levites }
- Ne 13:10 And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given them: for the Levites and the singers <07891>, that did the work, were fled every one to his field.
- Job 36:24 Remember that thou magnify his work, which men behold <07891>.

#### **As Gill states concerning Job 36:24:**

Ver. 24. Remember that thou magnify His work, &c.] Or His works; His works of creation and providence, which are great in themselves, and declare the greatness of God; and which, though they cannot be made greater than they are, men may be said to magnify them **when they ascribe them to God**, and magnify Him on account of them; when they think and speak well of them, and give glory to God: and particularly by His work may be meant the chastisement of His people, which is a rod in His hand, which he appoints, and with which

He smites; it is His own doing, and He may do what He pleases this way; and it becomes His people to be still and patient because He does it; and then do they magnify this work of His, when they bear it patiently, quietly submit to it, and humble themselves under the mighty hand of God; (Heb 12:3-29) which men behold: for the works of God are visible, particularly the works of creation, and the glory of God in them; which men of wisdom and understanding behold with admiration and praise; and so the Targum is,

“which righteous men praise”;

and some derive the word here used from a root which signifies to "sing," and so may be understood of men's celebrating the works of God in songs of praise; though his work here may chiefly design the afflictions He lays on His people, and particularly which He had laid upon Job, which were so visible, and the hand of God in them was so clearly to be seen, that men easily beheld it and took notice of it.

- Ps 7:1 « Shiggaion of David, which he sang <07891> unto the LORD, concerning the words of Cush the Benjamite. » O LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me: {words: or, business }
- Ps 13:6 I will sing <07891> unto the LORD, because He hath dealt bountifully with me.
- Ps 21:13 Be Thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: so will we sing <07891> and praise Thy power.
- Ps 27:6 And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices of joy; I will sing <07891>, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD. {joy: Heb. shouting }
- Ps 33:3 Sing <07891> unto him a new song; play skilfully with a loud noise.
- Ps 57:7 My heart is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing <07891> and give praise. {fixed: or, prepared }
- Ps 59:16 But I will sing <07891> of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.
- Ps 65:13 The pastures are clothed with flocks; the valleys also are covered over with corn; they shout for joy, they also sing <07891>.
- Ps 68:4 Sing <07891> unto God, sing praises to his name: extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoice before him.
- Ps 68:25 The singers <07891> went before, the players on instruments followed after; among them were the damsels playing with timbrels.
- Ps 68:32 Sing <07891> unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth; O sing praises unto the LORD; Selah:
- Ps 87:7 As well the singers <07891> as the players on instruments shall be there: all my springs are in thee.

- Ps 89:1 « Maschil of Ethan the Ezrahite. » I will sing <07891> of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness to all generations. {Maschil ... : or, A Psalm for Ethan the Ezrahite, to give instruction } {to all ... : Heb. to generation and generation }
- Ps 96:1 O sing <07891> unto the LORD a new song: sing <07891> unto the LORD, all the earth.
- Ps 96:2 Sing <07891> unto the LORD, bless his name; shew forth his salvation from day to day.
- Ps 98:1 « A Psalm. » O sing <07891> unto the LORD a new song; for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand, and his holy arm, hath gotten him the victory.
- Ps 101:1 « A Psalm of David. » I will sing <07891> of mercy and judgment: unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.
- Ps 104:33 I will sing <07891> unto the LORD as long as I live: I will sing praise to my God while I have my being.
- Ps 105:2 Sing <07891> unto him, sing psalms unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous works.
- Ps 106:12 Then believed they his words; they sang <07891> his praise.
- Ps 108:1 « A Song or Psalm of David. » O God, my heart is fixed; I will sing <07891> and give praise, even with my glory.
- Ps 137:3 For there they that carried us away captive required of us a song; and they that wasted us required of us mirth, saying, Sing <07891> us one of the songs of Zion. {a song: Heb. the words of a song } {wasted ... : Heb. laid us on heaps }
- Ps 137:4 How shall we sing <07891> the LORD'S song in a strange land? {strange ... : Heb. land of a stranger? }
- Ps 138:5 Yea, they shall sing <07891> in the ways of the LORD: for great is the glory of the LORD.
- Ps 144:9 I will sing <07891> a new song unto thee, O God: upon a psaltery and an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.
- Ps 149:1 Praise ye the LORD. Sing <07891> unto the LORD a new song, and his praise in the congregation of saints. {Praise ... : Heb. Hallelujah }
- Pr 25:20 As he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, and as vinegar upon nitre, so is he that singeth <07891> songs to an heavy heart.
- Ec 2:8 I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces: I gat me men singers <07891> and women singers <07891>, and the delights of the sons of men, as musical instruments, and that of all sorts. {musical ... : Heb. musical instrument and instruments }
- Isa 5:1 Now will I sing <07891> to my wellbeloved a song of my beloved touching his vineyard. My wellbeloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill: {a very ... : Heb. the horn of the son of oil }
- Isa 26:1 In that day shall this song be sung <07891> in the land of Judah; We have a strong city; salvation will God appoint for walls and bulwarks.

- Isa 42:10 Sing <07891> unto the LORD a new song, and his praise from the end of the earth, ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein; the isles, and the inhabitants thereof. {all ... : Heb. the fulness thereof }
- Jer 20:13 Sing <07891> unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evildoers.
- Eze 40:44 And without the inner gate were the chambers of the singers <07891> in the inner court, which was at the side of the north gate; and their prospect was toward the south: one at the side of the east gate having the prospect toward the north.
- Zep 2:14 And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the upper lintels of it; their voice shall sing <07891> in the windows; desolation shall be in the thresholds: for he shall uncover the cedar work. {cormorant: or, pelican } {upper ... : or, knops, or, chapiters } {for ... : or, when he hath uncovered }

#### 1.2.2.2.1 New Testament Words For Sing, Song, And Hymn.

In the New Testament we see six Greek words used for singing, hymn, and song. These words are listed in alphabetical order with the texts that contain these words, following. These words are identified by their Strong Numbers <NNN> where NNN is the Strong Number.

---

<103> ᾄδω ado ad'-o' a primary word; v; TDNT-1:163,24; {See TDNT 24 }

AV-sing 5; 5

1) to the praise of anyone, to sing

---

<5215> ὕμνος humnos hoom'-nos apparently from a simpler (obsolete) form of hudeo (to celebrate, probably akin to 103, cf. 5567); n m; TDNT-8:489,1225; {See TDNT 809 }

AV-hymn 2; 2

1) a song in tithe praise of gods, heroes, conquerors

2) a sacred song, hymn

---

<5214> ὑμνέω humneo hoom-neh'-o from 5215; v; TDNT-8:489,1225; {See TDNT 809 }

AV-sing an hymn 2, sing praise 2; 4

1) to sing the praise of, sing hymns to

2) to sing a hymn, to sing

2a) singing of paschal hymns these were Psalms 113-118 and 136, which the Jews called the "great Hallel"

---

---

<5567> ψάλλω psallo psal'-lo probably strengthened from psao  
(to rub or touch the surface, cf. 5597); v; TDNT-  
8:489,1225; {See TDNT 809 }

AV-sing 3, sing psalms 1, make melody 1; 5

1) to pluck off, pull out

2) to cause to vibrate by touching, to twang

2a) to touch or strike the chord, to twang the strings of a  
musical instrument so that they gently vibrate

2b) to play on a stringed instrument, to play, the harp, etc.

2c) to sing to the music of the harp

2d) in the NT to sing a hymn, to celebrate the praises of God  
in song 5567 ψάλλω psallo psal'-lo : 2d) in the NT to  
sing a hymn, to celebrate the praises of God in song.

Please note that a Psalm is sung!

---

<5568> ψαλμός psalmos psal-mos' from 5567; n m; TDNT-  
8:489,1225; {See TDNT 809 }

AV-psalm 5, Psalm 2; 7

1) a striking, twanging

1a) of a striking the chords of a musical instrument

1b) of a pious song, a psalm

---

<5603> ᾠδή ode o-day' from 103; n f; TDNT-1:164,24; {See  
TDNT 24 }

AV-song 7; 7

1) a song, lay, ode

For Synonyms see entry 5876

- 
- Mt 26:30 And when they had sung an hymn <5214>, they went out into the mount of  
Olives. {hymn: or, psalm }
- Mr 14:26 And when they had sung an hymn <5214>, they went out into the mount of  
Olives. {hymn: or, psalm }
- Lu 20:42 And David himself saith in the book of Psalms <5568>, The LORD said unto  
my LORD, Sit thou on my right hand,
- Lu 24:44 And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I  
was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the  
law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms <5568>, concerning me.
- Ac 1:20 For it is written in the book of Psalms <5568>, Let his habitation be desolate,  
and let no man dwell therein: and his bishoprick let another take. {bishoprick:  
or, office, or, charge }

- Ac 13:33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm <5568>, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.
- Ac 16:25 And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises <5214> unto God: and the prisoners heard them.
- Ro 15:9 And that the Gentiles might glorify God for his mercy; as it is written, For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing <5567> unto thy name.
- 1Co 14:15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: I will sing <5567> with the spirit, and I will sing <5567> with the understanding also.
- 1Co 14:26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm <5568>, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done unto edifying.
- Eph 5:19 Speaking to yourselves in psalms <5568> and hymns <5215> and spiritual songs<5603>, singing <103> and making melody <5567> in your heart to the LORD;
- Col 3:16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms <5568> and hymns <5215>and spiritual songs<5603>, singing <103> with grace in your hearts to the LORD.
- Heb 2:12 Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise <5214> unto thee.
- Jas 5:13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms <5567>.
- Re 5:9 And they sung <103> a new song <5603>, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;
- Re 14:3 And they {The 144,000 Jews out of the tribulation NEC} sung <103> as it were a new song <5603> before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.
- Re 15:3 And they {them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, NEC} sing <103> the song <5603> of Moses the servant of God, and the song <5603> of the Lamb, **saying**, Great and marvellous are thy works, LORD God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints. {saints: or, nations, or, ages }

(HCSB)

Jo 1:1 In the beginning was the Word,<sup>a</sup>  
and the Word was with God,  
and the Word was God.<sup>b</sup>  
2 He was with God in the beginning.<sup>c</sup>  
3 All things were created through Him,<sup>d</sup>  
and apart from Him not one thing was created  
that has been created.  
4 Life was in Him,<sup>e</sup>  
and that life was the light<sup>f</sup> of men.  
5 That light shines<sup>g</sup> in the darkness,  
yet the darkness did not overcome<sup>h</sup> it.<sup>i</sup>  
6 There was a man sent by God,  
whose name (was) John<sup>j</sup>  
7 He came as a witness  
to testify about the light,  
so that all might believe through him.<sup>k</sup>  
8 He was not the light,  
but he came to testify<sup>l</sup> about the light.  
9 He (Jesus) was the true light,<sup>m</sup>  
who gives light to all men,  
(was) coming into the world.<sup>n</sup>  
10 He was in the world,  
and the world was created<sup>o</sup> through Him,  
yet the world did not recognize Him.  
11 He came to His own,<sup>p</sup>  
and His own people<sup>q</sup> did not receive Him.

---

<sup>a</sup> {#Ge 1:1 Col 1:18, Joh 1:14, 1Jo 1:1, Re 19:13 } {The Word (Gk Logos) is a title for Jesus as the communication and the revealer of God the Father; #Joh 1:14,18 Re 19:13. }

<sup>b</sup> {#Joh 20:28 Php 2:6 }

<sup>c</sup> {#Joh 17:5 8:38 Ac 26:4 }

<sup>d</sup> {#Col 1:16 Heb 1:2 } {#Ro 11:36 }

<sup>e</sup> {#1Jo 2:5 } {Other punctuation is possible:...not one thing was created. What was created in Him was life }

<sup>f</sup> {#Ps 36:9 Joh 12:46 }

<sup>g</sup> {#1Jo 2:8 }

<sup>h</sup> {Or grasp, or comprehend, or overtake; #Joh 12:35 }

<sup>i</sup> {#Php 3:12 }

<sup>j</sup> {#Mr 1:4 }

<sup>k</sup> {Or through it (the light) }

<sup>l</sup> {#Joh 15:26 }

<sup>m</sup> {#Joh 12:46 }

<sup>n</sup> {#Joh 18:37 1Jo 2:8 } {Or The true light who comes into the world gives light to everyone, or The true light enlightens everyone coming into the world. }

<sup>o</sup> {#Joh 1:3 }

<sup>p</sup> {The same Gk adjective is used twice in this verse; the first refers to all that Jesus owned as Creator (to His own); the second refers to the Jews (His own people). }

<sup>q</sup> {The same Gk adjective is used twice in this verse; the first refers to all that Jesus owned as Creator (to His

- 12 But to all who did receive<sup>a</sup> Him<sup>b</sup>,  
 He gave them the right<sup>c</sup> to be<sup>d</sup> children<sup>e</sup> of God,<sup>f</sup>  
 to those who believe<sup>g</sup> in His name,<sup>h</sup>
- 13 not of blood,<sup>i</sup>  
 or of the will<sup>j</sup> of the flesh,<sup>k</sup>  
 or of the will of man,<sup>l</sup>  
 but of God.<sup>m</sup> were born<sup>n</sup>
- 14 The Word<sup>o</sup> became flesh<sup>p</sup>  
 and took up residence<sup>q</sup> among us.  
 We observed His glory,<sup>r</sup>  
 the glory as the One and Only<sup>s</sup> Son<sup>t</sup> from the Father,  
 full of grace and truth.
- 15 (John testified concerning Him and exclaimed,  
 “This was the One of whom I said,  
 ‘The One coming after me<sup>u</sup> has surpassed me,<sup>v</sup>  
 because He existed before me.’ ”)<sup>w</sup>
- 16 Indeed, we have all received from His fullness,  
 grace<sup>x</sup> after grace
- 17 for although the law was given through Moses,<sup>y</sup>  
 grace and truth<sup>z</sup> came through Jesus Christ.

---

own); the second refers to the Jews (His own people). }

a {2Jn 10 }

b {#Joh 5:43 }

c {#Mr 1:22 Ac 9:14 }

d {Or become }

e {#Lu 1:7 }

f {#Mt 5:9 Joh 11:52 Ro 8:16 1Jo 3:1 }

g {#Joh 3:16 }

h {#Joh 10:25 1Jo 3:23 }

i {Lit bloods; the pl form of blood occurs only here in the NT. It may refer either to lineal descent (that is, blood from one’s father and mother) or to the OT sacrificial system (that is, the various blood sacrifices). Neither is the basis for birth into the family of God. }

j {#1Co 7:37 16:12 Eph 2:3 2Ti 2:26 2Pe 1:21 }

k {#Php 3:3 }

l {Or not of human lineage, or of human capacity, or of human volition }

m {#1Pe 1:3 1Jo 2:29 }

n {#1Pe 1:3 }

o {#Joh 1:1 }

p {#Php 2:7 1Jo 4:2 5:20 } {The eternally existent Word (vv. 1-2) took on full humanity, but without sin; #Heb 4:15. }

q {Lit and tabernacled, or and dwelt in a tent; this word occurs only here in John. A related word, referring to the Festival of Tabernacles, occurs only in # 7:2 Ex 40:34-38. }

r {#Mr 10:37 Joh 17:24 }

s {#Heb 11:17 1Jo 4:9 }

t {Son is implied from the reference to the Father and from Gk usage. }

u {#Mt 3:11 Mr 1:7 Joh 1:27,30 }

v {#Col 1:19 }

w {#Joh 3:13 8:58 10:30 14:7-9,23 Php 2:6 }

x {#Ac 15:11 2Pe 3:18 }

y {#Ps 77:20 Mt 8:4 Heb 3:2 }

z {#Ps 119:142 Joh 14:6 2Th 2:10 }

18 No one has ever seen God.<sup>a</sup>  
 The One and Only<sup>b</sup> Son--  
 the One who is at the Father's<sup>c</sup> side<sup>d</sup>--  
 He has revealed Him.<sup>e</sup>

### BYZ Greek Text

- 1 Ἐν ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ λόγος,  
καὶ ὁ λόγος ἦν πρὸς τὸν θεόν,  
καὶ θεὸς ἦν ὁ λόγος.
- 2 Οὗτος ἦν ἐν ἀρχῇ πρὸς τὸν θεόν.
- 3 Πάντα δι' αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο,  
καὶ χωρὶς αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο οὐδὲ  
ἓν ὃ γέγονεν.
- 4 Ἐν αὐτῷ ζωὴ ἦν,  
καὶ ἡ ζωὴ ἦν τὸ φῶς τῶν ἀνθρώπων,
- 5 καὶ τὸ φῶς ἐν τῇ σκοτίᾳ φαίνει,  
καὶ ἡ σκοτία αὐτὸ οὐ κατέλαβεν.
- 6 Ἐγένετο ἄνθρωπος ἀπεσταλμένος παρὰ θεοῦ,  
ὄνομα αὐτῷ Ἰωάννης.
- 7 Οὗτος ἦλθεν εἰς μαρτυρίαν,  
ἵνα μαρτυρήσῃ περὶ τοῦ φωτός,  
ἵνα πάντες πιστεύσωσιν δι' αὐτοῦ.
- 8 Οὐκ ἦν ἐκεῖνος τὸ φῶς,  
ἀλλ' ἵνα μαρτυρήσῃ περὶ τοῦ φωτός.
- 9 Ἦν τὸ φῶς τὸ ἀληθινόν,  
ὃ φωτίζει πάντα ἄνθρωπον  
ἐρχόμενον εἰς τὸν κόσμον.
- 10 Ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ ἦν,  
καὶ ὁ κόσμος δι' αὐτοῦ ἐγένετο,  
καὶ ὁ κόσμος αὐτὸν οὐκ ἔγνω.
- 11 Εἰς τὰ ἴδια ἦλθεν,  
καὶ οἱ ἴδιοι αὐτὸν οὐ παρέλαβον.
- 12 Ὅσοι δὲ ἔλαβον αὐτόν,  
ἔδωκεν αὐτοῖς ἐξουσίαν τέκνα θεοῦ γενέσθαι,  
τοῖς πιστεύουσιν εἰς τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ: ( **Kurios = Jahovah = LORD NEC** )
- 13 οἳ οὐκ ἐξ αἱμάτων,  
οὐδὲ ἐκ θελήματος σαρκός,  
οὐδὲ ἐκ θελήματος ἀνδρός,  
ἀλλ' ἐκ θεοῦ ἐγεννήθησαν.

<sup>a</sup> {Since God is an infinite being, no one can see Him in His absolute essential nature; #Ex 33:18-23. }

<sup>b</sup> {#1Jo 4:9 }

<sup>c</sup> {#Mt 5:16 11:27 Joh 8:42 }

<sup>d</sup> {Lit is in the bosom of the Father }

<sup>e</sup> {#Mt 11:27 Lu 10:22 1Jo 2:24 }

- 14** Καὶ ὁ λόγος σὰρξ ἐγένετο,  
καὶ ἐσκήνωσεν ἐν ἡμῖν-  
καὶ ἐθεασάμεθα τὴν δόξαν αὐτοῦ,  
δόξαν ὡς μονογενοῦς παρὰ πατρός-  
πλήρης χάριτος καὶ ἀληθείας.
- 15** Ἰωάννης μαρτυρεῖ περὶ αὐτοῦ, καὶ κέκραγεν λέγων,  
Οὗτος ἦν ὃν εἶπον,  
Ὁ ὀπίσω μου ἐρχόμενος ἔμπροσθέν μου γέγονεν:  
ὅτι πρῶτός μου ἦν.
- 16** Καὶ ἐκ τοῦ πληρώματος αὐτοῦ ἡμεῖς πάντες ἐλάβομεν,  
καὶ χάριν ἀντὶ χάριτος.
- 17** Ὅτι ὁ νόμος διὰ Μωσέως ἐδόθη,  
ἡ χάρις καὶ ἡ ἀλήθεια διὰ Ἰησοῦ χριστοῦ ἐγένετο.
- 18** Θεὸν οὐδεὶς ἑώρακεν πώποτε:  
ὁ μονογενὴς υἱός,  
ὁ ὢν εἰς τὸν κόλπον τοῦ πατρὸς,  
ἐκεῖνος ἐξηγήσατο. <sup>a</sup>

---

<sup>a</sup> or That One has revealed Him (ie, the Father).

**(HCSB)**

1 Co 4:7 For who makes you so superior?  
What do you have that you didn't receive?  
Since you did receive it,  
why do you boast as if you hadn't received it?  
8 Already you are full! Already you are rich!  
You have begun to reign as kings without us—  
and I wish you did reign,  
so that we also could reign with you!

**BYZ Greek Text**

1 Co 4:7 Τίς γάρ σε διακρίνει;  
Τί δὲ ἔχεις ὃ οὐκ ἔλαβες;  
Εἰ δὲ καὶ ἔλαβες,  
τί καυχᾶσαι ὡς μὴ λαβών;  
8 Ἦδη κεκορεσμένοι ἐστέ, ἤδη ἐπλουτήσατε,  
χωρὶς ἡμῶν ἐβασιλεύσατε:  
καὶ ὄφελόν γε ἐβασιλεύσατε,  
ἵνα καὶ ἡμεῖς ὑμῖν συμβασιλεύσωμεν.

**1.2.2.2.5 2 Co 6:16c-18.**

**(HCSB)**

2Co 6:16 And what agreement does God's sanctuary have with idols? <sup>a</sup> For we <sup>b</sup>are the sanctuary of the living God, as God said: {Lev 26:11-12}

I will dwell among them<sup>c</sup>  
and walk in *them*,  
and I will be their God,<sup>d</sup>  
and they will be My people.<sup>e</sup>  
17 Therefore, come out from among them  
and be separate,  
says the LORD;  
and touch not (any) unclean thing,  
and I will welcome you.<sup>f</sup>

---

<sup>a</sup> {#Ge 31:19 1Co 8:4 }

<sup>b</sup> {Other mss read you ; we has a B reading in The GNT - Alund, Black, Martini, and Metzger 4<sup>th</sup> edition. NEC}

<sup>c</sup> {Lit Make room for us. } {#Jas 4:5 }

<sup>d</sup> {#Heb 3:6 }

<sup>e</sup> {#Le 26:12 } {#Le 26:12 Jer 31:33 32:38 Eze 37:26 }

<sup>f</sup> {#Isa 52:11 } {#Isa 52:11 }

18 I will be a Father<sup>a</sup> to you,  
and you will be sons<sup>b</sup> and daughters to Me,  
says the LORD Almighty.<sup>c</sup>

BYZ Grek Text.

2 Co 6:16 Τίς δὲ συγκατάθεσις ναῶ θεοῦ μετὰ εἰδώλων; Ὑμεῖς γὰρ ναὸς θεοῦ ἐστε  
ζῶντος, καθὼς εἶπεν ὁ θεός ὅτι

**Ἐνουκῆσω ἐν αὐτοῖς,  
καὶ ἐμπεριπατήσω:  
καὶ ἔσομαι αὐτῶν Θεός,  
καὶ αὐτοὶ ἔσονται μοι λαός.**

17 Διὸ, Ἐξέλθετε ἐκ μέσου αὐτῶν  
καὶ ἀφορίσθητε,  
λέγει Κύριος,  
καὶ ἀκαθάρτου μὴ ἄπτεσθε:

καὶ ἐγὼ εἰσδέξομαι ὑμᾶς,  
18 καὶ ἔσομαι ὑμῖν εἰς πατέρα,  
καὶ ὑμεῖς ἔσεσθέ μοι εἰς υἱοὺς καὶ θυγατέρας,  
λέγει Κύριος Παντοκράτωρ.

#### 1.2.2.2.6 2 Co 7:2-4.

(ESV)

2 Co 7:2 <sup>d</sup>Make room in your hearts for us.

We have wronged no one,  
we have corrupted<sup>e</sup> no one,  
we have taken advantage of no one.

3 I do not say this to condemn you,  
for I said before that you are in our hearts,  
to die together and to live together.

4 I am acting with great boldness toward you;  
I have great pride in you;  
I am filled with comfort.  
In all our affliction,  
I am overflowing with joy.

2Co 7:2-4 (BYZ Greek Text)

<sup>a</sup> {#Mt 5:16 11:27 Lu 11:13 Joh 8:42 Eph 5:20 }

<sup>b</sup> {#Mt 5:9 }

<sup>c</sup> {#2Sa 7:14 Re 1:8 } {#2Sa 7:14 Isa 43:6 49:22 60:4 Ho 1:10 }

<sup>d</sup> {Joy and Repentance }

<sup>e</sup> {#1Co 3:17 15:33 2Co 11:3 Eph 4:22 2Pe 2:12 Jude 1:10 Re 19:2 }

- 2 Χωρήσατε ἡμᾶς:  
οὐδένα ἠδικήσαμεν,  
οὐδένα ἐφθείραμεν,  
οὐδένα ἐπλεονεκτήσαμεν.
- 3 Οὐ πρὸς κατάκρισιν λέγω:  
προείρηκα γάρ,  
ὅτι ἐν ταῖς καρδίαις ἡμῶν  
ἐστὲ εἰς τὸ συναποθανεῖν καὶ συζῆν.
- 4 Πολλή μοι παρρησία πρὸς ὑμᾶς,  
πολλή μοι καύχησις ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν:  
πεπλήρωμαι τῆ παρακλήσει,  
ὑπερπερισσεύομαι τῆ χαρᾶ  
ἐπὶ πάσῃ τῆ θλίψει ἡμῶν.

### 1.2.2.2.7 Rom 6:3-8.

#### Rom 6:3-8 (HCSB)

- 3 Or are you unaware that all of us who were baptized <sup>a</sup>  
into Christ Jesus were baptized into His death? <sup>b</sup>
- 4 Therefore we were buried with Him  
by baptism into death, <sup>c</sup>  
in order that, just as Christ was raised from the dead <sup>d</sup>  
by the glory of the Father, <sup>e</sup>  
so we too may walk in a new way <sup>f</sup> of life. <sup>g</sup>
- 5 For if we have been joined with Him in the likeness of His death, <sup>h</sup>  
we will certainly also be <sup>i</sup> in the likeness of His resurrection.
- 6 For we know that our old self <sup>j</sup> was crucified with Him <sup>k</sup>  
in order that sin's dominion over the body <sup>l</sup> may be abolished, <sup>m</sup>  
so that we may no longer be enslaved to sin,
- 7 since a person who has died <sup>n</sup> is freed <sup>o</sup> from sin's claims. <sup>p</sup>

<sup>a</sup> {#Mt 28:19 1Co 1:13-17 12:13 Ga 3:27 }

<sup>b</sup> {#Ac 2:38 8:16 19:5 }

<sup>c</sup> {#Col 2:12 }

<sup>d</sup> {#Ac 2:24 }

<sup>e</sup> {#Joh 11:40 2Co 13:4 }

<sup>f</sup> {Or in newness }

<sup>g</sup> {#Ro 7:6 2Co 5:17 Ga 6:15 Eph 4:23-24 Col 3:10 }

<sup>h</sup> {#2Co 4:10 Php 3:10 Col 2:12 3:1 }

<sup>i</sup> {Be joined with Him }

<sup>j</sup> {#Eph 4:22 Col 3:9 } {Lit man; that is, the person that one was in Adam }

<sup>k</sup> {#Ga 2:20 5:24 6:14 }

<sup>l</sup> {Lit that the body of sin }

<sup>m</sup> {#Ro 7:24 }

<sup>n</sup> {#1Pe 4:1 }

<sup>o</sup> {Lit acquitted, or justified }

<sup>p</sup> {Lit from sin }

8 Now since we died with Christ,<sup>a</sup>  
we believe that we will also live with Him,

### Rom 6:3-8 BYZ Greek Text

3 Ἥ ἀγνοεῖτε ὅτι ὅσοι ἐβαπτίσθημεν  
εἰς χριστὸν Ἰησοῦν, εἰς τὸν θάνατον αὐτοῦ ἐβαπτίσθημεν;  
4 Συνετάφημεν οὖν αὐτῷ  
διὰ τοῦ βαπτίσματος εἰς τὸν θάνατον:  
ἵνα ὡσπερ ἠγέρθη χριστὸς ἐκ νεκρῶν  
διὰ τῆς δόξης τοῦ πατρὸς,  
οὕτως καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐν καινότητι ζωῆς περιπατήσωμεν.  
5 Εἰ γὰρ σύμφυτοι γεγόναμεν τῷ ὁμοιώματι τοῦ θανάτου αὐτοῦ,  
ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς ἀναστάσεως ἐσόμεθα:  
6 τοῦτο γινώσκοντες, ὅτι ὁ παλαιὸς ἡμῶν ἄνθρωπος συνεσταυρώθη,  
ἵνα καταργηθῇ τὸ σῶμα τῆς ἁμαρτίας,  
τοῦ μηκέτι δουλεύειν ἡμᾶς τῇ ἁμαρτίᾳ:  
7 ὁ γὰρ ἀποθανὼν δεδικαίωται ἀπὸ τῆς ἁμαρτίας.  
8 Εἰ δὲ ἀπεθάνομεν σὺν χριστῷ,  
πιστεύομεν ὅτι καὶ συζήσομεν αὐτῷ:

### 1.2.2.2.8 Eph. 2:14-16.

#### (HCSB)

14 For He is our peace, who made both groups one<sup>b</sup>  
and tore down the dividing wall of hostility. In His flesh,  
15 He did away with the law of the commandments in regulations,  
so that He might create<sup>c</sup> in Himself one<sup>d</sup> new man from the two,  
resulting in peace.  
16 /He did this so/ that He might reconcile both to God in one body<sup>e</sup>  
through the cross and put the hostility to death by it.<sup>f</sup>

### Eph. 2:14-16 BYZ Greek Text

14 Αὐτὸς γὰρ ἐστὶν ἡ εἰρήνη ἡμῶν, ὁ ποιήσας τὰ ἀμφότερα ἓν,  
καὶ τὸ μεσότοιχον τοῦ φραγμοῦ λύσας,  
15 τὴν ἔχθραν ἐν τῇ σαρκὶ αὐτοῦ, τὸν νόμον τῶν ἐντολῶν ἐν δόγμασιν, καταργήσας:  
ἵνα τοὺς δύο κτίσῃ ἐν ἑαυτῷ εἰς ἓνα καινὸν ἄνθρωπον,  
ποιῶν εἰρήνην,  
16 καὶ ἀποκαταλλάξῃ τοὺς ἀμφοτέρους ἐν ἐνὶ σώματι τῷ θεῷ  
διὰ τοῦ σταυροῦ, ἀποκτείνας τὴν ἔχθραν ἐν αὐτῷ:

<sup>a</sup> {#2Co 4:10 2Ti 2:11 }

<sup>b</sup> {#Ro 10:12 Ga 3:28 }

<sup>c</sup> {#Re 3:14 }

<sup>d</sup> {#Joh 11:52 }

<sup>e</sup> {#Eph 4:4 }

<sup>f</sup> {Or death in Himself }

(AV)

14 Wherefore He saith,

**Awake thou that sleepest<sup>a</sup>  
and arise from the dead,<sup>b</sup>  
and Christ shall give thee light.”<sup>c</sup>**

**Eph 5:14 (Moffat)**

“Wake up, O sleeper,  
and rise from the dead;  
So Christ will shine on you.”

**Eph 5:14 (BYZ Greek Text)**

14 Διὸ λέγει,

Ἔγειρε ὁ καθεύδων  
καὶ ἀνάστα ἐκ τῶν νεκρῶν,  
καὶ ἐπιφάνσει σοι ὁ χριστός.

**1.2.2.2.10      Php. 2:6-11**

**Php. 2:6-11 (HCSB)**

**6 who, existing in the form of God, {Pre-Creation. NEC}**

**did not consider equality with God<sup>d</sup>  
as something to be used for His own advantage.<sup>e</sup>**

**7 But emptied Himself<sup>f</sup>  
by assuming the form of a slave,<sup>g</sup> {1<sup>st</sup> Advent. NEC }  
taking on the likeness of men.<sup>h</sup>**

**8 And when He had come as a man in His external form,  
He humbled Himself,  
by becoming obedient unto death  
even to death on a tree (Grk. staros: stake or pale).<sup>i</sup>**

**9 For this reason God highly exalted Him<sup>j</sup>  
and gave Him the name that is above every name,**

---

<sup>a</sup> {#Pr 6:4 }

<sup>b</sup> {#Joh 5:25 }

<sup>c</sup> {#Isa 26:19 51:17 52:1 60:1 Mal 4:2 Lu 1:78-79 Ro 13:11 } {This poem may have been an early Christian hymn based on several passages in Isaiah; see #Isa 9:2 26:19 40:1 51:17 52:1 60:1. }

<sup>d</sup> {#Isa 9:6 Joh 1:1,14 20:28 Ro 9:5 Col 1:15-16 Tit 2:13 Heb 1:2-13 2Pe 1:1 1Jo 4:14-15 }

<sup>e</sup> {Or to be grasped, or to be held on to }

<sup>f</sup> {#Mr 9:12 2Co 8:9 13:4 }

<sup>g</sup> {#Isa 42:1 53:12 Mt 20:28 Mr 10:45 }

<sup>h</sup> {#Joh 1:14 Ro 8:3 Ga 4:4 1Ti 2:5 Heb 2:17 }

<sup>i</sup> {#Deu 21:22-23; Lu 23:26; Php 3:10 }

<sup>j</sup> {#Isa 52:13 53:12 Da 7:14 Ac 2:32,33 5:30,31 Eph 1:20-21 Heb 2:9 }

- 10** so that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow  
of those who are in heaven <sup>a</sup>and on earth and under the earth<sup>b</sup>  
{Post Advent - Eternal state. NEC}
- 11** and every tongue<sup>c</sup> should confess,  
Jesus Christ is LORD<sup>18</sup>,  
to the glory<sup>d</sup> of God the Father.

**Php. 2:6-11 BYZ Greek Text**

- 6** ὃς ἐν μορφῇ Θεοῦ ὑπάρχων,  
οὐχ ἄρπαγμὸν<sup>e</sup> ἠγάπησατο τὸ εἶναι ἴσα Θεῷ,  
**7** ἀλλ' ἑαυτὸν ἐκένωσεν,  
μορφὴν δούλου λαβὼν,  
ἐν ὁμοιώματι ἀνθρώπων γενόμενος:  
**8** καὶ σῆματι εὐρεθεὶς ὡς ἄνθρωπος,  
ἐταπείνωσεν ἑαυτόν,  
γενόμενος ὑπήκοος μέχρι θανάτου,  
θανάτου δὲ σταυροῦ.  
**9** Διὸ καὶ ὁ Θεὸς αὐτὸν ὑπερύψωσεν,  
καὶ ἐχαρίσατο αὐτῷ ὄνομα τὸ ὑπὲρ πᾶν ὄνομα:  
**10** ἵνα ἐν τῷ ὀνόματι Ἰησοῦ πᾶν γόνυ κάμψη  
ἐπουρανίων καὶ ἐπιγείων καὶ καταχθονίων,  
**11** καὶ πᾶσα γλῶσσα ἐξομολογήσεται,  
ὅτι Κύριος Ἰησοῦς Χριστός,  
εἰς δόξαν Θεοῦ Πατρὸς.<sup>19</sup>

**1.2.2.2.11 Col. 1:15-20.**

**(HCSB/NEC)**

- 15** <sup>f</sup>Who is the image of the invisible God, <sup>g</sup>  
the firstborn over all creation; <sup>h</sup>
- 16** because by Him everything was created, <sup>i</sup>  
in heaven and on earth, the visible and the invisible,  
whether thrones or dominions or rulers or authorities--  
all things have been created through Him and for Him. <sup>j</sup>

<sup>a</sup> {#2Co 5:1 Eph 1:20 2:6 3:10 6:12 Heb 3:1 12:22 }

<sup>b</sup> -- {#Mt 28:18 Eph 1:10 Re 5:13 }

<sup>c</sup> {#Isa 45:23 Ro 10:9 14:11 1Co 12:3 }

<sup>d</sup> {#Lu 9:32 Joh 17:24 2Co 3:18 2Pe 3:18 }

<sup>e</sup> 725 ἄρπαγμός harpagmos har-pag-mos' from 726; n m; TDNT-1:473,80; {See TDNT 98 }  
AV-robbery 1; 1

1) the act of seizing, robbery; 2) a thing seized or to be seized

2a) booty to deem anything a prize; **2b) a thing to be seized upon or to be held fast, retained**

<sup>f</sup> {The Theme Of this passage: The Centrality of Christ in creation }

<sup>g</sup> {#Php 2:6 }

<sup>h</sup> {#Joh 1:3 Re 3:14 } {The One who is preeminent over all creation }

<sup>i</sup> {#Ge 1:1 Mr 13:19 }

<sup>j</sup> {#Joh 1:3 Ro 11:36 1Co 8:6 Eph 1:10,21 }

- 17 He is before all things,<sup>a</sup> and by Him all things<sup>b</sup> hold together<sup>c</sup>.  
 18 He is also the head of the body, the church;  
 Who is the beginning,<sup>d</sup> the firstborn from the dead,<sup>e</sup>  
 so that He might come to have first place in everything.  
 19 For God was pleased /to have/ all His fullness<sup>f</sup> dwell in Him,<sup>g</sup>  
 20 and through Him to reconcile everything to Himself  
 by making peace<sup>h</sup> through the blood<sup>i</sup> of His Torture Stake<sup>j</sup>  
 whether things on earth or things in heaven.

### Col. 1:15-20 (BYZa Greek Text)

- 15 ὃς ἐστὶν εἰκὼν τοῦ θεοῦ τοῦ ἀοράτου,  
 πρωτότοκος πάσης κτίσεως:  
 16 ὅτι ἐν αὐτῷ ἐκτίσθη τὰ πάντα,  
 τὰ ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς καὶ τὰ ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς, τὰ ὄρατα καὶ τὰ ἀόρατα,  
 εἴτε θρόνοι, εἴτε κυριότητες, εἴτε ἀρχαί, εἴτε ἐξουσίαι:  
 τὰ πάντα δι' αὐτοῦ καὶ εἰς αὐτὸν ἔκτισται:  
 17 καὶ αὐτός ἐστιν πρὸ πάντων, καὶ τὰ πάντα ἐν αὐτῷ συνέστηκεν.  
 18 Καὶ αὐτός ἐστιν ἡ κεφαλὴ τοῦ σώματος, τῆς ἐκκλησίας:  
 ὃς ἐστὶν ἀρχή, πρωτότοκος ἐκ τῶν νεκρῶν,  
 ἵνα γένηται ἐν πᾶσιν αὐτὸς πρωτεύων:  
 19 ὅτι ἐν αὐτῷ εὐδόκησεν πᾶν τὸ πλήρωμα κατοικῆσαι,  
 20 καὶ δι' αὐτοῦ ἀποκαταλλάξαι τὰ πάντα εἰς αὐτόν,  
 εἰρηνοποιήσας διὰ τοῦ αἵματος τοῦ σταυροῦ αὐτοῦ,  
 δι' αὐτοῦ, εἴτε τὰ ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς, εἴτε τὰ ἐπὶ τοῖς οὐρανοῖς.

<sup>a</sup> {#Joh 1:1-2 8:58 Heb 1:2-3 }

<sup>b</sup> {#Ps 104:24 }

<sup>c</sup> Consist, Grk. συνιστάω:Fig. are glued together.

<sup>d</sup> {#Ge 1:1 Mr 1:1 Joh 1:1 Ac 26:4 }

<sup>e</sup> {#Ac 26:23 1Co 15:20,23 Re 1:5 }

<sup>f</sup> {#Ps 72:19 Isa 6:3 Jer 23:24 Eze 43:5 44:4 Joh 1:14,16 Eph 3:19 Php 2:6 Col 2:9 }

<sup>g</sup> {#De 12:5 }

<sup>h</sup> {#Ac 7:26 Eph 2:14 }

<sup>i</sup> {#Heb 9:12 }

<sup>j</sup> {#Lu 9:23 23: Cross, Grk stauros: should be translated Tree, Stake or Pale} --{Other mss add through Him }

(HCSB)

16 And most certainly, the mystery of godliness <sup>a</sup>is great:

He<sup>b</sup> was manifested in the flesh,<sup>c</sup>  
justified by the Spirit,<sup>d</sup>  
seen by angels,  
preached among the Gentiles,  
believed<sup>e</sup> on in the world,  
taken up into glory.<sup>f</sup>

1Ti 3:16 (TISH Greek Text)

16 και ομολογουμενος μεγα εστιν το της ευσεβειας μυστηριον  
ος εφανερωθη εν σαρκι  
εδικαιωθη εν πνευματι  
ωφθη αγγελοις  
εκηρυχθη εν εθνεσιν  
επιστευθη εν κοσμω  
ανελημφθη εν δοξη

---

<sup>a</sup> {#2Pe 1:3 }

<sup>b</sup> {Some other mss read God }

<sup>c</sup> {#Joh 1:14 Php 2:7 1Jo 4:2 5:20 }

<sup>d</sup> {#Ro 1:3-4 2:28-29 7:5-6 8:4 1Co 5:5 6:16-17 Ga 3:3 4:29 5:16-24 6:8 Php 3:3 Col 2:5 Re 1:10 }

<sup>e</sup> {#Mt 11:24 Joh 3:16 Ac 10:43 Ro 10:9 1Pe 1:8-10 }

<sup>f</sup> {#Mr 16:19 Joh 20:17 1Pe 3:22 }

## 1.2.2.2.12.1 -2Ti 2 11-13 (English and Greek)

11 *It is* a faithful saying:

For since<sup>a</sup> we be dead with *Him*,  
we shall also live with *Him*:

12 Since<sup>b</sup> we suffer,  
we shall also reign with *Him*:

if<sup>c</sup> we deny *Him*,  
He also will deny us:

13 If<sup>d</sup> we believe not,  
*yet* He abideth faithful:  
He cannot deny himself.

11 Πιστὸς ὁ λόγος:

εἰ γὰρ συναπεθάνομεν,  
καὶ συζήσομεν:

12 εἰ ὑπομένομεν,  
καὶ συμβασιλεύσομεν:

εἰ ἀρνούμεθα, κἀκεῖνος  
ἀρνήσεται ἡμᾶς:

13 εἰ ἀπιστοῦμεν,  
ἐκεῖνος πιστὸς μένει:  
ἀρνήσασθαι ἑαυτὸν οὐ δύναται.

1.2.2.2.12.2 2 Tim 2:11-13 (ATRWP) *Faithful is the saying*} (pistov o logov). The saying which follows here though it can refer to the preceding as in #1Ti 4:9. See #1Ti 1:15. **It is possible that from here to the end of #13 we have the fragment of an early hymn.** There are **four conditions** in these verses (#11-13), **all of the first class, assumed to be true.** Parallels to the ideas here expressed are found in #2Th 1:5; 1Co 4:8; 2Co 7:3; #Ro 6:3-8; Col 3:1-4. Note the compounds with sun (sunapeyanomen, {we died with}, from sunapoynesko as in #2Co 7:3; sunzhsomen, {we shall live with}, from sunzaw as in #2Co 7:3; sumbasileusomen, {we shall reign with}, from sumbasileuw as in #1Co 4:8). For upomenomen (we endure) see #1Co 13:7 and for apistoumen (we are faithless) see #Ro 3:3. The verb arneomai, to deny (arnhsomeya, we shall deny, arnhsetai, he will deny, arnhsasyai, deny, first aorist middle infinitive) is an old word, common in the Gospels in the sayings of Jesus (#Mt 10:33; Lu 12:9), used of Peter (#Mr 14:70), and is common in the Pastorals (#1Ti 5:8; Tit 2:12; 2Ti 3:5). Here in verse #13 it has the notion of proving false to oneself, a thing that Christ "cannot" (ou dunatai) do.

<sup>a</sup> 1<sup>st</sup> class conditional clause (if = since it's true)

<sup>b</sup> 1<sup>st</sup> class conditional clause (if = since it's true)

<sup>c</sup> 1<sup>st</sup> class conditional clause (if = since it's true)

<sup>d</sup> 1<sup>st</sup> class conditional clause (if = since it's true)

## 2:10

## II TIMOTHY

any restrictions on the exercise of human freedom, points to the One who makes man free indeed! The God who in his sovereign love chooses a person, in time powerfully influences his will, illumines his mind, floods his heart with love in return for God's love, so that these "faculties," under the constant guidance of the Holy Spirit, begin to function to God's glory in their own right. The decree of election includes the means as well as the end. God chose his people to salvation "through sanctification by the Spirit and belief in the truth." And to this salvation they are "called through our gospel" (see N.T.C. on II Thess. 2:13, 14).

Hence, the apostle, here as so often combining the divine decree and human responsibility, continues, **in order that also they may obtain the salvation (which is) in Christ Jesus with everlasting glory.**

Paul is interested not only in his own salvation (II Tim. 1:12) but *also* in that of others, namely, in the salvation of those who even now (while he is writing) are believers in Christ, and those who will afterward be brought to believe. He endures in order that *also they* may obtain that salvation which was merited by Christ, proclaimed by him, and experienced in living communion with him (hence, "the salvation *in* — or *centering in* — Christ Jesus"). He has in mind nothing less than *full salvation*. (For the meaning of *salvation* see on I Tim. 1:15.) Though believers even in this life enjoy salvation *in principle* (II Tim. 1:9; cf. Luke 19:9), they will not receive it in perfection (for both body and soul) until the great day of the consummation of all things (see on II Tim. 1:10-12; cf. Rom. 13:11). And this word *salvation* has two modifiers: a. it is a salvation "in Christ Jesus," as already explained; and b. it is a salvation "with everlasting glory" (Col. 1:27; 3:4). The second follows from the first. Union with Christ Jesus makes one *radiant*, both as to the *soul* (as explained in II Cor. 3:18) and as to the *body* (as set forth in Phil. 3:21). And this glory, in connection with the eternal One, never ends (John 3:16). Both in quality and in duration it differs from earthly glory.

**11-13.** Accordingly, Paul is willing to endure *all things* — hardship even to bonds, with the prospect of death — in order that through his steadfast ministry the elect may obtain their full, everlasting, Christ-centered salvation (see verses 3, 9, 10). It is necessary to keep this connection in mind. Otherwise what follows may be misinterpreted.

In harmony with what the apostle has just stated, he now introduces the fourth of five "reliable sayings" (see on I Tim. 1:15). The opinion that the lines which he quotes were taken from an early Christian hymn, a cross-bearer's or martyr's hymn, is probably correct. It is evident that he does not quote the entire hymn (unless γάρ here is not "for"; but in the present case "for" is probably right). Now, the word "for" indicates that in the hymn something preceded. The probability is that the unquoted

## II TIMOTHY

2:11-13

line which preceded was something like, "We shall remain faithful to our Lord even to death," or, "We have resigned ourselves to reproach and suffering and even to death for Christ's sake." In either case the next line, the first one quoted by Paul, could then be: "For, if we have died with (him), we shall also live with (him)." Note that this feature of the quotation is similar to that which we encountered in connection with the lines quoted in I Tim. 3:16. Also in that case something that was not quoted must have preceded the quoted portion. In that case the line which presumably immediately preceded the beginning of the quotation probably ended with the word Logos or Christos or Theos (see on that passage).

Here in II Tim. 2:11-13, after the introductory formula (explained in connection with I Tim. 3:16):

**Reliable is the saying,**

the quoted lines are as follows:

**For if we have died with (him), we shall also live with (him);  
if we endure, we shall also reign with (him);  
if we shall deny (him), he on his part will also deny us;  
if we are faithless, he on his part remains faithful.<sup>134</sup>**

*In the first two lines the if-clause describes the attitude-and-action which proceeds from loyalty to Christ: we have died with (him), we endure (re-*

<sup>134</sup> Grammatically the four lines are similar in that all are First Class Conditional Sentences. In this case the condition *is assumed to be* true to fact. Whether it is *actually* a fact has nothing to do with the form of the conditional clause.

In this kind of sentence we find *et* with any tense of the indicative in the protasis. In the four lines which are quoted the apodosis, too, is constantly in the indicative. However, in the first three lines the apodosis is in the form of a prediction (future tense); in the last it is in the form of a statement of fact (present tense).

Summary:

<i>Protasis</i>	<i>Apodosis</i>
Line 1: First person plural aorist indicative.	First person plural future indicative
Line 2: First person plural present indicative.	First person plural future indicative
Line 3: First person plural future indicative.	First person singular future indicative
Line 4: First person plural present indicative.	Third person singular present indicative

I do not agree with Lenski, *op. cit.*, p. 793, when he maintains that the use of the aorist tense shows that, since neither the apostle nor Timothy had as yet died physically, Paul in writing "If we have died with him," cannot have been thinking of physical death. The aorist tense does not necessarily indicate that an action has taken place in the actual past. It simply views an action *as a whole*. Accordingly, the interpretation, "For if at any time we have (or "shall have") died with (him), we shall also live with him," is not grammatically impossible.

## 2:11-13

## II TIMOTHY

main steadfast). *In the last two lines* the if-clause describes the attitude-and-action which proceeds from *disloyalty*.

The first two lines are clearly illustrations of synthetic or constructive parallelism. They do not express an identical thought, but there is progressive correspondence between the two propositions. As to the if-clauses, the persons who are assumed to have died with Christ are also the ones who endure, being faithful to death. And as to the conclusions, not only will such persons *live* with Christ, but they will also *reign* with him. These two go together. Note that in all the four clauses of these two lines the subject is *we* ("we . . . we . . . ; we . . . we").

The last two lines, describing the course of disloyalty, differ *in form* from the first two. Here we have not "we . . . we," but twice "we . . . *he*." In the third line ("If we shall deny him, he on his part will also deny us"), the conclusion is the *expected* one (just as in lines one and two). In the fourth line, however, the conclusion comes as somewhat of a surprise. It takes careful reflection before we realize that the surprising conclusion is, after all, the only possible one. Once we grasp its meaning, we understand that also lines three and four express a parallel thought, and are illustrations of synthetic parallelism.

Before a detailed analysis of these four lines is attempted, it should be stressed that taken as a whole they convey *one* main thought, namely, *Loyalty to Christ, steadfastness even amid persecution, is rewarded, and disloyalty is punished*. This is in harmony with the idea of the entire chapter (see the Outline).

The meaning of the individual lines:

*Lines 1 and 2:*

After the connective "For," which has been explained, *line 1* immediately confronts us with a difficulty. There are *two main* lines of interpretation — there are also others which we shall pass by because even on the surface they are unreasonable — ; and the first of these two main lines is subdivided into two main branches or forms:

*The first main line* of interpretation, *in its first form*, is as follows: "If we have (that is, "If we shall have," or, "If at any time we have") experienced physical death, having been put to death because of our loyalty to Christ, we shall also live with him in glory." The reference in the if-clause would then be to a violent death, the kind of death Christ also suffered. In the case of believers this would be *the martyr's death*.<sup>185</sup>

This interpretation is surely possible. It does not clash with the context. The apostle desires that Timothy be willing to endure bonds along with

---

<sup>185</sup> Bouma, *op. cit.*, pp. 283, 284, interprets the passage in this manner.

## II TIMOTHY

2:11-13

other faithful servants of God (verse 3). Paul has just stated that he himself is suffering hardship even to bonds as an evil-doer, and that he endures all things for the sake of the elect (verses 9, 10). All this suffering has been imposed from without. Hence, when now in verse 11 he continues, "For if we *have died* with (him)," he could well have been thinking of that final form of physical affliction (the martyr's death) which may at any time be imposed upon Christ's loyal servants.

It is possible, however, that this interpretation is in need of some modification. This brings us to *the second form* in which the first main line of interpretation presents itself. Here, too, just as in the first form of this main line, *the martyr's death* is in the picture. But according to this view the sense would not be that believers (including Paul and Timothy) are pictured as having at any time already experienced the martyr's death but rather as being fully resigned to it and to all the afflictions which precede it. Paul then would be saying, "For Christ's sake and in harmony with his example we have given ourselves up once for all to a life that involves exposure to pain, torture, reproach, and finally to the martyr's death. We have, accordingly, *died to* worldly comfort, ease, advantage, and honor. If, then, we have in that sense died with (him), we shall also live with (him), here and now, even more by and by in heavenly glory, and especially after the Judgment Day in the new heaven and earth." Along this line Calvin, Ellicott, and Van Andel (for titles see Bibliography).

In favor of this interpretation are the following considerations:

(1) This also is not in conflict with the context which, as was noted, describes deprivation to which believers are exposed.

(2) It is in complete harmony with the line which immediately follows, for the person who has given up earthly ambition and has resigned himself for Christ's sake to reproach, suffering, and if need be to violent death, is the very man who "endures," that is, who "remains steadfast to the end."

(3) It is in agreement with Paul's thought as expressed elsewhere. See especially II Cor. 4:10: "*always* bearing about in the body the *dying* of Jesus, so that *the life* of Jesus may also be manifested in our bodies." With this compare I Cor. 15:31, "I die daily" (explained by verse 30: "we stand in jeopardy every hour").

If this be the correct interpretation — and I believe that it has much in its favor —, the thought which Paul, in quoting from the hymn, is conveying, is the one with which we ourselves are familiar. It has been expressed poetically in the beautiful lines:

"Hence with earthly treasure!  
Thou art all my pleasure,  
Jesus, all my choice.  
Hence, thou empty glory!

257

## 2:11-13

## II TIMOTHY

Naught to me thy story,  
 Told with tempting voice.  
 Pain or loss or shame or cross  
 Shall not from my Savior move me,  
 Since he deigns to love me.

Hence, all fear and sadness!  
 For the Lord of gladness,  
 Jesus enters in.  
 Those who love the Father,  
 Though the storms may gather,  
 Still have peace within.  
 Yea, whate'er I here must bear,  
 Thou art still my purest pleasure,  
 Jesus, priceless treasure."  
 (Johann Frenck, 1653; translated by Catherine  
 Winkworth, 1863)

The interpretation given, in either of its two forms, is surely preferable to the *second main line of interpretation*, according to which here in II Tim. 2:11 the apostle is referring *in general* (without any reference to the martyr's death) to the *process of dying unto sin*, that process of conversion and sanctification which is symbolized by the rite of baptism. This is a very popular view, in support of which an appeal is usually made to the similar-sounding passage, Rom. 6:8.<sup>186</sup>

But the present passage, II Tim. 2:11, *occurs in an entirely different context*. Romans 6 deals, indeed, with "death unto sin." The theme of the beginning of that chapter is that of spiritual renewal ("What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin that grace may abound? God forbid. We who died to sin, how shall we any longer live in it? . . . Our old man was crucified with him that the body of sin might be destroyed," etc.) And from verse 10 on to the end of that chapter the word *sin* (noun or verb) or its synonym occurs in every verse!

Accordingly, the contexts of the two passages (Rom. 6:8; II Tim. 2:11) are entirely different. The one deals with sanctification in general; in the other cross-bearing and the martyr's death are in view.—Things which differ should not be confused!

Line 2 is not difficult once line 1 has been correctly interpreted. It means, "If we *remain steadfast* to the very end (for the meaning of *endurance*

---

<sup>186</sup> Among the many commentators who share this view, in one form or another, are Barnes, Gealy (in *The Interpreter's Bible*), Lenski, Lock (in *The International Critical Commentary*), Scott (in *The Moffatt New Testament Commentary*), Van Oosterzee (in *Lange's Commentary*), and White (in *Expositor's Greek Testament*).

## II TIMOTHY

2:11-13

see N.T.C. on I and II Thessalonians, p. 198), we shall be kings in close association with him."

If Interpretation 1, Form 1, is adopted, the living and reigning would have to refer solely to the believer's existence *after* death. If Interpretation 1, Form 2, is preferred, the living and reigning pertains in principle even to the period before death, but comes to fruition immediately after death (cf. Matt. 10:32; Rev. 20:4), reaching its everlasting climax on and after the Judgment Day, when the saints will live and reign with Christ with respect to both body and soul (Dan. 7:27; Matt. 25:34; Rev. 22:5).

*To live* with Christ means *to be* with him, to have fellowship with him, to delight in him, to be like him, to love him, and to glorify him (see, for example, John 17:3; Phil. 2:5; Col. 3:1-4; I John 3:2; 5:12; Rev. 14:1; Rev. 19:11, 14; 22:4).

*To reign* with Christ means to experience in one's own life the restoration of the royal office. By virtue of creation man held the threefold office of prophet, priest, and king. As prophet his *mind* was illumined so that he knew God. As priest his *heart* delighted in God. As king his *will* was in harmony with God's will. This threefold office, lost through the fall, is restored by God's grace. The joyful response of the believer's will to the will of Christ, that response which is true freedom, is the basic element in this *reigning* with Christ. Moreover, even during the period before death Christians rule the world by means of their prayers, in the sense that again and again judgments occur in answer to prayer (Rev. 8:3-5). In heaven they are even closer to the throne than are the angels (Rev. 4:4; 5:11). In fact, they sit with Christ on his throne (Rev. 3:21), sharing his royal glory. And when Christ returns, the saints sit and judge with him (Ps. 149:5-9; I Cor. 6:2, 3).

*Lines 3 and 4:*

Having stated in the first two lines what will happen to those who endure or are willing to endure hardship even to violent death, the last two lines of the quoted portion of the hymn take up the case of those who, having confessed Christ (at least with the lips), become disloyal to him. "If we shall *deny* (cf. I Tim. 5:8) him, he on his part will also deny us." When a person, because of unwillingness to suffer hardship for the sake of Christ and his cause, *disowns* the Lord ("I do not know the man!"), then, unless he repents, *he will be disowned* by the Lord in the great day of judgment ("I do not know you"). See Matt. 26:72; then Matt. 25:12; also Matt. 10:33.

*To deny* Christ means *to be faithless*. (The parallelism and also the conclusion — "he . . . remains faithful" — show that here the meaning of the verb used in the original cannot be: to be unbelieving.) Hence, the hymn continues: "If we are faithless, he on his part . . .," but obviously the con-

## 2:11-13

## II TIMOTHY

tinuation cannot be "will also be faithless." One *can* say, "If we shall deny him, he on his part will also deny us," but one *cannot* say, "If we are faithless, he on his part will also be faithless." Nevertheless, the conclusion of the fourth line corresponds *in thought* with that of its parallel, the third line; for, the clause "he on his part remains faithful" (line four) is, after all, the same (even more forcefully expressed!) as, "he on his part will also deny us," for *faithfulness* on his part means carrying out his threats (Matt. 10:33) as well as his promises (Matt. 10:32)! Divine faithfulness is a wonderful comfort for those who are loyal (I Thess. 5:24; II Thess. 3:3; cf. I Cor. 1:9; 10:13; II Cor. 1:18; Phil. 1:6; Heb. 10:23). It is a very earnest warning for those who might be inclined to become disloyal.

It is hardly necessary to add that the meaning of the last line cannot be, "If we are faithless and deny him, nevertheless he, remaining faithful to his promise, will give us everlasting life." Aside from being wrong for other reasons, such an interpretation destroys the evident implication of the parallelism between lines three and four.

The final clause of verse 13 is probably to be regarded as a comment by Paul himself (not a part of the hymn): . . . **for to deny himself he is not able.** If Christ failed to remain faithful to his threat as well as to his promise, he would be denying *himself*, for in that case he would cease to be The Truth. See also Num. 23:10; Jer. 10:10; Titus 1:2; Rev. 3:7. But for him to deny himself is, of course, impossible. If it were possible, he would no longer be God!

14 Remind them of these things, charging them in the presence of the Lord not to wage thoroughly useless word-battles, which upset the listeners. 15 Do your utmost to present yourself to God approved, a workman who has nothing to be ashamed of, rightly handling the word of the truth. 16 But profane empty-chatter shun, for they (who indulge in it) will advance to an increase of ungodliness. 17 And their word will devour like a gangrene. Among them are Hymenaeus and Philetus, 18 the kind of people who have wandered away from the truth, saying that (the) resurrection has already occurred, and they upset the faith of some. 19 Nevertheless, the solid foundation of God stands firm, having this seal:

The Lord knows those who are his,  
and

Let every one who names the name of the Lord stand aloof from unrighteousness.

20 But in a large house there are not only gold and silver utensils, but also wooden and earthen, and some (are) for honor, some for dishonor. 21 So, if anyone will effectively cleanse himself from these, he will be a utensil for honor, sanctified, very useful to the Master, prepared for every good work. 22 But from the desires of youth flee away, and run after righteousness, faith, love, peace with those who call upon the Lord out of pure hearts. 23 But those foolish and ignorant inquiries reject, knowing that they breed quarrels. 24 And the Lord's servant must not quarrel, but be gentle to all, qualified to teach, patient under injuries, 25 with mildness correcting the opponents, in the hope that possibly God may grant them

## II TIMOTHY

2:14

conversion (leading) to acknowledgment of (the) truth, 26 and they may return to soberness, (being delivered) out of the snare of the devil, by whom they had been taken captive to (do) his will.

## 2:14-26

14. The subject of verses 1-13 is continued, the difference being that what was stated positively in the previous paragraph is stated negatively now (cf., for example, verse 2, "These things entrust to reliable men, such as will be able to teach others as well," with verse 14, "charging them . . . *not* to wage thoroughly useless word-battles"; see also verses 16, 21, 22, 23, 24).

Says Paul, **Remind them of these things, charging them in the presence of the Lord not to wage thoroughly useless word-battles**<sup>137</sup> which upset the listeners.

Timothy is told to remind the "reliable men" ("ministers") to remain steadfast in the performance of their God-given tasks of teaching, preaching, etc. Amid their many afflictions let them always look up to Jesus Christ, the risen and reigning Savior, who imparts strength to his faithful ones, and rewards them. It is clear that the expression "these things," refers especially to the entire preceding paragraph (verses 1-13), and perhaps even more directly to verses 8-13.

Timothy, then, has a "charge" for these leaders, just as Paul had a charge for Timothy. In both cases it was a charge "in the presence of God" or (in the present instance) "of the Lord" (see on I Tim. 5:21; II Tim. 4:1). Thus solemnly Timothy must warn the ecclesiastical leaders of "The District Ephesus and Surroundings" not to wage thoroughly useless word-battles (literally, "not to-wage-word-battle for nothing useful"). For such word-quibbling see on I Tim. 6:4 (*there* the noun is used; *here* the infinitive; in both cases the only instance of its use in the New Testament). Such word-battling is "unto the catastrophe (up-setting) of the listeners." Paul is referring, of course, to the quarrels arising from investigations into "endless

<sup>137</sup> *Note on the textual variants in II Tim. 2:14.* Though N.N. favors τοῦ θεοῦ instead of τοῦ κυρίου, the textual evidence in favor of the former is not sufficiently preponderant to rule out the idea that it may have been substituted for τοῦ κυρίου to bring the phrase into exact, verbal agreement with I Tim. 5:21; II Tim. 4:1. But essentially the difference is unimportant.

As to the remaining variants, the readings adopted by N.N. are probably the best. The *infinitive* (λογουμαζειν) is natural in the present construction. As to the difference between the two ἐπι-phrases, the first followed by the *accusative* (an adverbial phrase: "to-wage-word-battles for nothing useful"), the second by the *dative* (indicating result: "unto the catastrophe of the listeners"), the attempts to eliminate this difference in construction after the same preposition (either by causing ἐπί to be followed by the dative both times, or by substituting εἰς for the first ἐπί) evidently stem from a desire for less rugged syntax.

with *ὑπομένω*; but even in that case the "abrupt transition" would still be an objection.—*πάντα ὑπομένω*] *ὑπομένειν* does not denote suffering pure and simple, but the willing, steadfast endurance of it.—By adding to *πάντα ὑπομένω* the words *διὰ τοὺς ἐκλεκτοὺς*, explained by the succeeding clause, Paul declares that he patiently endured everything for the sake of the *ἐκλεκτοί*, because he knows that the gospel is not bound—is not made ineffectual—by his bonds. Were it otherwise, were the gospel hindered in its influence by his suffering, then he would not endure for the sake of the *ἐκλεκτοί*. Hofmann has no grounds, therefore, for thinking that the connection of *διὰ τοῦτο* with the sentence following it would give an impossible sense. It is wrong to supply *καί* before *διὰ τ. ἐκλ.* (Heydenreich), as if these words furnished an additional reason to that contained in *διὰ τοῦτο*.—*οἱ ἐκλεκτοί*] This name is given to believers, inasmuch as the deepest ground of their faith is the free choice of God (i. 9). Heydenreich leaves it indefinite whether "Christians already converted" are meant here, or "those elected to be future confessors of Christianity;" so, too, Matthies; de Wette, on the other hand, understands only the latter, whereas Grotius and Flatt think only of the former. The words themselves do not prove that Paul had any such distinction in mind; *καὶ αὐτοί* does not necessarily imply a contrast with present believers (de Wette), but may be quite well used in relation to the apostle himself, who was conscious of the *σωτηρία* attained in Christ (Wiesinger, van Oosterzee). Comp. especially Col. i. 24, where the apostle places his suffering in relation to the *ἐκκλησία*, as the *σῶμα τοῦ Χριστοῦ*, of which the *ἐκλεκτοί* are members.<sup>1</sup> In how far the apostle bears his afflictions *διὰ τῶν ἐκλ.*, is told by the words: *ἵνα καὶ αὐτοὶ σωτηρίας τύχωσι τῆς ἐν Χρ. Ἰησοῦ*. The question how the apostle might expect this result from his *πάντα ὑπομένειν*, cannot be answered by saying, with Heinrichs: "as he hoped to be freed from his sufferings;" the result was to be effected not by a release, but by the patient endurance of the suffering, inasmuch as this bore testimony to the genuineness and strength of his faith, not, as van Oosterzee thinks, because the apostle steadfastly continued to preach. The apostle's suffering for the gospel was itself a preaching of the gospel. We must, of course, reject the notion that Paul regarded his sufferings as making atonement for sin, like those of Christ.—The addition *μετὰ δόξης αἰωνίου* points to the future completion of the salvation. It directs special attention to an element contained in the *σωτηρία*, and does not contrast the positive with the negative conception (Heydenreich).

Vv. 11-13. In order to arouse the courage of faith, Paul has been directing attention to the resurrection of Christ and to His own example; he now proceeds, in a series of short antithetical clauses, to set forth the relation between our conduct here and our condition hereafter. This he introduces with the words *πιστὸς ὁ λόγος*. [XXVI d.] The *γάρ* following

<sup>1</sup>Hofmann rightly remarks: "The apostle names those towards whom he has to fulfill his calling, for the elect's sake, because this designation denotes the heaviness of his re-

sponsibility, if he did not help those destined for salvation to that for which God ordained them."

seems, indeed, to make the words a confirmation of the thought previously expressed, as in 1 Tim. iv. 9 (Chrysostom, Oecumenius, Theophylact, Flatt, de Wette, Wiesinger, Plitt); but Paul only uses this formula to confirm a *general* thought. There is, however, no general thought in the preceding words, where Paul is speaking only of his own personal circumstances. Hence the formula must, as in 1 Tim. i. 15, iii. 1, be referred here to what follows, and γάρ explained by "namely" (so, too, van Oosterzee).—We cannot say for certain whether the sentences following are really strophes from a Christian hymn<sup>1</sup> or not; still it is not improbable that they are, all the more that the same may be said of 1 Tim. iii. 16. The first sentence runs: *εἰ συναπεθάνομεν καὶ συζήσομεν*] *συν* refers to Christ, expressing fellowship, and not merely similarity. De Wette points us to Rom. vi. 8 for an explanation of the thought; but the context shows that he is not speaking here of spiritual dying, the dying of the old man, which is the negative element of regeneration (against van Oosterzee), but of the actual (not merely *ideal*) dying with Christ. In other words, he is speaking of sharing in the same sufferings which Christ endured (so also Hofmann), and whose highest point is to undergo death. The meaning therefore is: "if we in the faith of Christ are slain for His sake;" comp. Phil. iii. 10; also Rom. viii. 17; Matt. v. 11; John xv. 20, and other passages. The aorist *συναπεθάνομεν* is either to be taken: "if we have entered into the fellowship of His death," or it denotes the actual termination: "if we are dead with Him, we shall also live with Him."—*συζήσομεν*, corresponding to *συναπεθάνομεν*, is not used of the present life in faith, but of the future participation in Christ's glorified life (so, too, Hofmann); comp. 1 Thess. v. 10.—Ver. 12. The second sentence runs: *εἰ ὑπομένομεν, καὶ συμβασιλεύσομεν*] This sentence corresponds with the previous one in both members; comp. Rom. viii. 17, where *συμπάσχειν* and *συνδοξασθῶμεν* are opposed to one another. On *συμβασ.*, comp. Rom. v. 17 (*ἐν ζωῇ βασιλεύσουσι*); it denotes participation in the reign of the glorified Messiah.<sup>2</sup> Like death and life, so are enduring and reigning placed in contrast.—The third sentence is a contrast with the two preceding: *εἰ ἀρησόμεθα, ἁ. Χριστόν*] comp. Matt. x. 33; 2 Pet. ii. 1; Jude 4; used here specially of the verbal denial of Christ, made through fear of suffering. *κάκεινος ἀρνήσεται ἡμῶς*: "he will not recognize us as His own," the result of which will be that we remain in a state without grace and without blessing. The meaning of this sentence is confirmed by ver. 13.—*εἰ ἀπιστοῦμεν, ἐκεῖνος πιστὸς μένει*] *ἀπιστεῖν* does not mean here: "not believe, be unbelieving"<sup>3</sup> (Mark xvi. 11, 16; Acts xxviii. 24), but—in correspondence with *ἀρνεῖσθαι*—"be unfaithful," which certainly implies lack of that genuine faith from which the faithful confession cannot be separated. In Rom. iii. 3 also, unbelief

<sup>1</sup>Münter, *Ueber die älteste christliche Poesie*, p. 29, and Paulus, *Memorabilia*, i. 109.

<sup>2</sup>The *συζήν* begins for the believer immediately after his death (Phil. i. 23; comp. also Luke xxiii. 43); the *συμβασιλεύειν* not till after Christ's *παρουσία*; comp. Hofmann.

<sup>3</sup>Such is the explanation of Chrysostom, who gives Christ's resurrection as the subject of unbelief: *εἰ ἀπιστοῦμεν, ὅτι ἀνέστη, οὐδὲν ἀπὸ τούτου βλέπεται ἐκεῖνος*, and assigns to *ἀρνήσασθαι γὰρ ἑαυτ.* οὐ δύν. the strange signification of *οὐκ ἔχει φύσιν μὴ εἶναι*.

and unfaithfulness go together, since the people of Israel, to whom the *λόγια* Θεοῦ were given, showed themselves unfaithful to God by rejecting the promised Messiah, and this after God had chosen them for His people.—*ἐκεῖνος πιστὸς μένει*] *πιστὸς* can only mean “*faithful*.” The faithfulness of the Lord is shown in the realization of His decree—both in acknowledging and in rejecting; the context preceding shows that the latter reference predominates.—The next words confirm this truth: *ἀρνήσασθαι γὰρ ἑαυτὸν οὐ δύναται*, which declare the *ἀπιστία* of the Lord to be an impossibility, since it involves a contradiction of Himself, of His nature.

Ver. 14. [On Vv. 14–21, see Note XXVII., pages 243–245.] In this verse the apostle goes on to set before Timothy how he is to conduct himself in regard to the heresy appearing in the church.—*ταῦτα ὑπομίμησκε*] [XXVII a.] *ταῦτα* refers to the thoughts just expressed and introduced by the formula *πιστὸς ὁ λόγος*; of these thoughts Timothy is to remind the church, not future teachers in particular (Heydenreich). The apostle says *ὑπομιμήσκειν*, because these thoughts were known to the church; comp. 2 Pet. i. 12 (*οὐκ ἀμελήσω . . . ὑμᾶς ὑπομιμήσκειν . . . καίπερ εἰδόμενος*).—*διαμαρτυρούμενος ἐνώπιον τοῦ κυρίου*] iv. 1; 1 Tim. v. 21. With the reading *λογομάχει* (see the critical remarks) these words belong to what precedes, a new section beginning with *μὴ λογομάχει*; on the other hand, with the *Rec.* *μὴ λογομαχεῖν*, the infinitive depends on *διαμαρτ.* Hofmann wishes to take the *Rec.* imperatively; but to give an imperative force to an infinitive standing among several imperatives, would be something unheard of.—It can hardly be decided which is the right reading. De Wette and Wiesinger have declared themselves for the *Rec.*, because “the verb *διαμαρτ.* is commonly used by Paul for introducing exhortations, and is not in keeping with the weak appeal *ταῦτα ὑπομίμησκε*.” These reasons, however, are not sufficient, since *διαμαρτ.* may quite as well be connected with what precedes as with what follows, although it does not occur elsewhere in the N. T. in such a connection; and *ταῦτα ὑπομ.* is not used by the apostle in so weak a sense that he could not strengthen it by such a form of adjuration. Nor can it be maintained that the exhortation *μὴ λογομάχει* is unsuitable for Timothy, since there is again at ver. 16 an exhortation quite similar in nature; comp. also ver. 23. There is more force in Reiche’s observation: *supervacaneum . . . fuisset, Timotheo, uno quasi habitu bis fere idem imperare, μὴ λογομάχει*, and ver. 16, *τὰς δὲ . . . κενόφρονίας περιήσαστο*; but, on the other hand, *μὴ λογομάχει* is a suitable addition to the exhortation: *ταῦτα ὑπομίμησκε*. On the whole, seeing that the transition from the one exhortation to the other is somewhat abrupt, and that the authorities are mostly on the side of the *Rec.*, this reading should be preferred.—On the conception of *λογομαχεῖν*, comp. 1 Tim. vi. 4.—*εἰς [ἐπ’] οὐδὲν χρήσιμον*] Regarding this appended clause in apposition, see Winer, p. 497 [E. T. p. 533]. *χρήσιμος* is a word which only occurs here; in Tit. iii. 9 the *ζητήσεις* of the heretics are called *ἀνωφελεῖς καὶ μάταιοι*.—*ἐπὶ καταστροφῇ τῶν ἀκούοντων*] “*which is useful for nothing, (serving rather) to the perversion of the hearers* ;” Chrysostom: *οὐ μόνον οὐδὲν ἐκ τούτου κέδος, ἀλλὰ*

**1.2.2.1****Table 07.01.03. Probable Hymns Contained In The New Testament.**

1.	1 Pet 3:10-12
----	---------------

**1.2.2.1.1 Pet 3:10-12**

– See Ps 34:12-16a

**(HCSB)**

- 10** <sup>a</sup>For the <sup>b</sup> one who wants to love life  
and to see good days  
must keep his tongue from evil <sup>c</sup>  
and his lips from speaking deceit, <sup>d</sup>
- 11** and he must turn away<sup>e</sup> from evil and do good.  
He must seek peace<sup>f</sup> and pursue it,
- 12** because the eyes of the LORD are on the righteous  
and His ears are open to their request.  
But the face of the LORD is against those who do evil. <sup>g</sup>

**1 Pet 3:10-12 (BYZ Greek Text)**

- 10** ὁ γὰρ θέλων ζωὴν ἀγαπᾶν  
καὶ ἰδεῖν ἡμέρας ἀγαθὰς  
παυσάτω τὴν γλῶσσαν ἀπὸ κακοῦ  
καὶ χεῖλη τοῦ μὴ λαλήσαι δόλον,
- 11** ἐκκλινάτω δὲ ἀπὸ κακοῦ καὶ ποιησάτω ἀγαθόν,  
ζητησάτω εἰρήνην καὶ διωξάτω αὐτήν.
- 12** ὅτι ὀφθαλμοὶ Κυρίου ἐπὶ δικαίους  
καὶ ὄτα αὐτοῦ εἰς δέησιν αὐτῶν,  
πρόσωπον δὲ Κυρίου ἐπὶ ποιῶντας κακά.

---

<sup>a</sup> {Do No Evil }

<sup>b</sup> {#Ps 34:12-16 }

<sup>c</sup> {#Jas 1:26 }

<sup>d</sup> {#Ro 3:13 Jas 3:5-8 }

<sup>e</sup> {#Ps 37:27 }

<sup>f</sup> {#Lu 12:51 2Ti 1:2 Heb 12:14 3Jo 14 }

<sup>g</sup> {#Ps 34:12-16 }

**1 Pet 3:10-12 (ATR)**

For (gar). Reason for the entire exhortation in verses #8,9 and introducing in verses #10-12 a quotation from #Ps 34:13-17 with some slight changes.

Would love life (yelwn zwhn agapan). "Wishing to love life." This present life. The LXX expressions are obscure Hebraisms. The LXX has agapwn (present active participle of agapaw, not the infinitive agapan).

Let him refrain (pausatw). Third person singular first aorist active imperative of paww to make stop, whereas the LXX has pauson (second person singular).

His tongue (thn glwssan). See #Jas 3:1-12.

That they speak no guile (tou mh lalhsai dolon). Purpose clause with genitive article tou (negative mh) and the first aorist active infinitive of lalew. But it can also be explained as the ablative case with the redundant negative mh after a verb of hindering (pausatw) like #Lu 4:42. See Robertson, *Grammar*, p. 1061. "Let him refrain his lips from speaking guile."

Let him turn away (ekklinatw). First aorist active imperative third person singular of ekklinw, where the LXX has ekklinon (second person singular). Old verb, in N.T. only here, #Ro 3:12; 16:17. Peter adapted the passage all through to his own construction and use. So as to poihsatw (let him do) for poihsan (do thou), zhthsatw (let him seek) for zhthson (do thou seek), diwxatw (let him pursue) for diwxon (do thou pursue), all first aorist active imperatives (of poiiew, zhtew, diwkw). See #Heb 12:14 for "pursuing peace." If men only did!

Upon (epi). In the case of righteous (dikaious, in the O.T. sense like dikaion lot in #2Pe 2:7) for their good, but in the case of men "that do evil" (epi poiountav kaka, "upon men doing evil things") "the face of the LORD" (proswpon kuriou) is not for their good, epi here approaching "against" in idea.

## 1.2.3.1 Possible Hymns/Poetry From The New Testament.

Table 07.01.04. Possible Hymns Contained In The New Testament.

Reference Number	Bible Reference
1.	Tit 3:4-7
2.	James 1:17
3. etc.	Rev 1:5-8 etc.

## 1.2.3.1.1 Tit 3:4-7.

- A Hymn On The Way To Salvation (Liddon - Lectures on the divinity of Christ)

## Tit 3:4-7 (HCSB)

- 4 But when the goodness and love for man  
appeared from God our Savior,<sup>a</sup>
- 5 He saved us--<sup>b</sup>  
not by works of righteousness that we had done,<sup>c</sup>  
but according to His mercy,<sup>d</sup>  
through the washing of regeneration<sup>e</sup>  
and renewal by the Holy Spirit.<sup>f</sup>
- 6 *(This /Spirit/)* He poured out on us abundantly<sup>g</sup>  
through Jesus Christ our Savior,
- 7 so that having been justified by His grace,<sup>h</sup>  
we may become heirs with the hope of eternal life.<sup>i</sup>

<sup>a</sup> {Ref. 1Ti 1:1 2:3 Tit 1:3 2:10 Jude 25 }

<sup>b</sup> {Ref. Ro 11:14 2Ti 1:9 }

<sup>c</sup> {#Eph 2:9 }

<sup>d</sup> {#Eph 2:4 1Pe 1:3 }

<sup>e</sup> {#Joh 3:5 Eph 5:26 1Pe 3:21 }

<sup>f</sup> {Ref. Ro 12:2, Eph 1:13-14, 2 Cor 1:22, 2 Cor 5:5, 1 Cor 12:12 }

<sup>g</sup> {Ref. Joe 2:28 Ac 2:33 10:45 Ro 5:5 }

<sup>h</sup> {Ref. Ac 13:43 15:11 1Co 8:1 Ga 1:6 1Pe 4:10 }

<sup>i</sup> {Ref. Tit 1:2 }

**Tit 3:4-7 (BYZ Greek Text)**

- 4 ὅτε δὲ ἡ χρηστότης καὶ ἡ φιlanθρωπία ἐπεφάνη  
τοῦ σωτῆρος ἡμῶν θεοῦ,  
5 οὐκ ἐξ ἔργων τῶν ἐν δικαιοσύνῃ ἃ ἐποιήσαμεν ἡμεῖς  
ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὸ αὐτοῦ ἔλεος ἔσωσεν ἡμᾶς  
διὰ λουτροῦ παλιγγενεσίας  
καὶ ἀνακαινώσεως πνεύματος ἁγίου,  
6 οὗ ἐξέχεεν ἐφ' ἡμᾶς πλουσίως  
διὰ Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ τοῦ σωτῆρος ἡμῶν,  
7 ἵνα δικαιοθένητες τῇ ἐκείνου χάριτι  
κληρονόμοι γεννηθῶμεν κατ' ἐλπίδα ζωῆς αἰωνίου.

**1.2.3.1.2 James 1:17 (ESV)**

- **Although maybe not a Hymn it is, however, a complete Hexameter.**<sup>a20</sup>

- 17 Every good gift,  
and every perfect gift,  
is from above,  
cometh down from the Father of lights,  
with whom is no variableness,  
or shadow of turning.

**James 1:17 (BYZ Greek Text)**

- 17 πᾶσα δόσις ἀγαθὴ  
καὶ πᾶν δῶρημα τέλειον  
ἄνωθέν ἐστιν,  
καταβαῖνον ἀπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς τῶν φώτων,  
παρ' ᾧ οὐκ ἔνι παραλλαγὴ  
ἢ τροπῆς ἀποσκίασμα.

**James 1:17 (ATR)**

“Gift (δοσις) boon (δωρημα). Both old substantives from the same original verb (διδωμι), to give. δοσις is the act of giving (ending -σις), but sometimes by metonymy for the thing given like κτισις for κτισμα. {#Col 1:15 } But δωρημα (from δωρεω, from δωρον a gift) only means a gift, a benefaction. {#Ro 5:16 } The contrast here argues for "giving" as the idea in δοσις. **Curiously enough there is a perfect hexameter line here:** πᾶσα δόσις ἀγαθὴ καὶ πᾶν δῶρημα τέλειον. Such accidental rhythm occurs occasionally in many writers. **Ropes (like Ewald and Mayor) argues for a quotation from an unknown source because of the poetical word δωρημα,** but that is not conclusive.

<sup>a</sup> This means that there are six "feet," or units of stressed and unstressed syllables, in the poem.

From above (ανωθεν). That is, from heaven. Cf. #Joh 3:31 19:11.

Coming down (καταβαινον). Present active neuter singular participle of καταβαινω agreeing with δωρημα, expanding and explaining ανωθεν (from above).

From the Father of lights (απο του πατρος των φωτων). "Of the lights" (the heavenly bodies). For this use of πατηρ see #Job 38:28 (Father of rain); #2Co 1:3 Eph 1:17. God is the Author of light and lights.

With whom (παρ ω). For παρα (beside) with locative sense for standpoint of God see παρα τω θεω. {#Mr 10:27 Ro 2:11 Ro 9:14 Eph 6:9 }

Can be no (ουκ ενι). This old idiom (also in #Ga 3:28 Col 3:11) may be merely the original form of εν with recessive accent (Winer, Mayor) or a shortened form of ενεστι. The use of ενι εν in #1Co 6:5 argues for this view, as does the use of εινε (ειναι) in Modern Greek (Robertson, Grammar, p. 313).

Variation (παραλλαγη). Old word from παραλλασσω, to make things alternate, here only in N.T. In Aristeas in sense of alternate stones in pavements. Dio Cassius has παραλλαξις without reference to the modern astronomical parallax, though James here is comparing God (Father of the lights) to the sun, {#Mal 4:2 } which does have periodic variations.

Shadow that is cast by turning (τροπης αποσκιασμα). τροπη is an old word for "turning" (from τρεπω to turn), here only in N.T. αποσκιασμα is a late and rare word (αποσκιασμος in Plutarch) from αποσκιαζω (απο, σκια) a shade cast by one object on another. It is not clear what the precise metaphor is, whether the shadow thrown on the dial (αποσκιαζω in Plato) or the borrowed light of the moon lost to us as it goes behind the earth. In fact, the text is by no means certain, for Aleph B papyrus of fourth century actually read η τροπης αποσκιασματος (the variation of the turning of the shadow). Ropes argues strongly for this reading, and rather convincingly. At any rate there is no such periodic variation in God like that we see in the heavenly bodies."

The other possibilities are found in the book of the Revelation Of Jesus Christ. Although Schaff doesn't agree that these are actually Hymns as sung by the Churches, they are definitely poetic.

### 1.2.3.1.3 Rev 1:5-8.

(HCSB)

**5 and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead and the ruler of the kings of the earth.**

**To Him who loves us and has set us free<sup>a</sup> from our sins by His blood,**

<sup>a</sup> {Other mss read has washed us }

6 and made us a kingdom,<sup>a</sup> priests<sup>b</sup> to His God and Father--to Him be the glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen.

7 Look! He is coming with the clouds,<sup>c</sup>  
and every eye will see Him,  
including those who pierced<sup>d</sup> Him.  
And all the families of the earth<sup>e</sup>  
will mourn over Him.<sup>f</sup>  
This is certain. Amen.

8 "I am the Alpha and the Omega,"<sup>g</sup>  
says the LORD God,  
"the One who is<sup>h</sup>  
who was,<sup>i</sup>  
and who is coming<sup>j</sup>,  
the Almighty."

Rev 1:5-8 (BYZ Greek Text)

5 και ἀπὸ Ἰησοῦ χριστοῦ, ὁ μάρτυς ὁ πιστός, ὁ πρωτότοκος τῶν νεκρῶν, καὶ ὁ ἄρχων τῶν βασιλείων τῆς γῆς. Τῷ ἁγαπῶντι ἡμᾶς, καὶ λούσαντι ἡμᾶς ἀπὸ τῶν ἁμαρτιῶν ἡμῶν ἐν τῷ αἵματι αὐτοῦ:

6 καὶ ἐποίησεν ἡμᾶς βασιλείαν, ἱερεῖς τῷ θεῷ καὶ πατρὶ αὐτοῦ: αὐτῷ ἡ δόξα καὶ τὸ κράτος εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων. Ἀμήν.

7 Ἴδού, ἔρχεται μετὰ τῶν νεφελῶν,  
καὶ ὄψεται αὐτὸν πᾶς ὀφθαλμός,  
καὶ οἵτινες αὐτὸν ἐξεκέντησαν:  
καὶ κόψονται ἐπ' αὐτὸν  
πᾶσαι αἱ φυλαὶ τῆς γῆς.  
Ναί, ἀμήν.

8 Ἐγὼ εἰμι τὸ Ἄλφα καὶ τὸ Ὠ, λέγει κύριος ὁ θεός, ὁ ὢν καὶ ὁ ἦν καὶ ὁ ἐρχόμενος, ὁ παντοκράτωρ.

#### 1.2.3.1.4 Rev 3:7.

(AV)

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write;

**These things saith**

<sup>a</sup> {Other mss read kings and }

<sup>b</sup> {#Ex 19:6 } {Or made us into (or to be) a kingdom of priests; see #Ex 19:6}

<sup>c</sup> {#Isa 19:1 }

<sup>d</sup> {Or impaled }

<sup>e</sup> {#Ge 12:3 28:14 Zec 14:17 } {Or All the tribes of the land } {#Ge 12:3 28:14 Zec 14:17 }

<sup>f</sup> {#Da 7:13 Zec 12:10 } {Or will wail because of Him } {#Da 7:13 Zec 12:10 }

<sup>g</sup> {#Isa 44:6 Re 21:6 22:13 }

<sup>h</sup> (LXX Ex 3:14, Jo 8:58)

<sup>i</sup> {Jo 1:1 }

<sup>j</sup> {2Jo 1:7 }

**He that is holy,**  
**He that is true,**  
**He that hath the key of David,**  
**He that openeth, and no man shutteth;**  
**and shutteth, and no man openeth;<sup>a</sup>**

Rev 3:7 (BYZa Greek Text)

7 Καὶ τῷ ἀγγέλῳ τῆς ἐν Φιλαδελφείᾳ ἐκκλησίας γράψον,

Τάδε λέγει

**ὁ ἅγιος,**  
**ὁ ἀληθινός,**  
**ὁ ἔχων τὴν κλεῖν τοῦ Ἰ Δαυίδ,**  
**ἃ ἄνοίγων καὶ οὐδεὶς κλείσει**  
**Ἰ αὐτήν, εἰ μὴ ὁ ἄνοίγων: ἃ καὶ οὐδεὶς ἀνοίξει.**

#### 1.2.3.1.5 Rev 3:14

14 And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans<sup>b</sup> write;

**These things saith the Amen,**  
**the faithful and true witness,**  
**the beginning of the creation of God;**

Rev 3:14 (BYZ Greek Text)

14 Καὶ τῷ ἀγγέλῳ τῆς ἐν Λαοδικείᾳ ἐκκλησίας γράψον,

**Τάδε λέγει ὁ Ἄμην,**  
**ὁ μάρτυς ὁ πιστὸς καὶ ἀληθινός,**  
**ἡ ἀρχὴ τῆς κτίσεως τοῦ θεοῦ:**

#### 1.2.3.1.6 Rev 5:9-10 (HCSB)

9 And they sang a new song:<sup>c</sup> saying<sup>d</sup>

**You are worthy to take the scroll**  
**and to open its seals;**  
**because You were slaughtered,**  
**and You redeemed<sup>e</sup> /people/<sup>f</sup> for God by Your blood**  
**from every tribe and language and people and nation.<sup>g</sup>**

<sup>a</sup> {#Isa 22:22 }

<sup>b</sup> {of the Laodiceans: or, in Laodicea }

<sup>c</sup> {#Ps 40:3 96:1 98:1 149:1 Isa 42:10 Re 14:3 }

<sup>d</sup> The 24 elders sang while the 4 beasts said! Only men can sing?

<sup>e</sup> {Or purchased }

<sup>f</sup> {Other mss read us }

<sup>g</sup> {#Ex 19:5 }

- 10 You made them a kingdom<sup>a</sup> and priests to our God,<sup>b</sup>  
and they will reign on the earth.

Rev 5:9-10 (TISH Greek Text)

9 Καὶ ᾄδουσιν ᾠδὴν καινὴν, λέγοντες,

Ἄξιός ἐστι λαβεῖν τὸ βιβλίον,

καὶ ἀνοῖξαι τὰς σφραγίδας αὐτοῦ:

ὅτι ἐσφάγης,

καὶ ἠγόρασας τῷ θεῷ ἡμᾶς ἐν τῷ αἵματί σου

ἐκ πάσης φυλῆς καὶ γλώσσης καὶ λαοῦ καὶ ἔθνους,

- 10 καὶ ἐποίησας αὐτοὺς τῷ θεῷ ἡμῶν βασιλεῖς καὶ ἱερεῖς,  
καὶ βασιλεύσουσιν ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς.

1.2.3.1.7 Rev 5:12-13 (HCSB)

12 They said with a loud voice:

The Lamb who was slaughtered is worthy  
to receive power and riches  
and wisdom and strength  
and honor and glory and blessing!

13 I heard every creature in heaven, on earth, under the earth, on the sea, and  
everything in them say:

to the One seated on the throne,  
even to the Lamb,  
Blessing and honor and glory and dominion  
forever and ever!

Amen.

Rev 5:12-13 (BYZ Greek Text)

12 λεγοντες φωνη μεγαλη

αξιον εστιν το αρνιον το εσφαγμενον

λαβειν την δυναμιν και πλουτον

και σοφιαν και ισχυν

και τιμην και δοξαν και ευλογιαν,

13 και παν κτισμα ο εν τω ουρανω και επι της γης και υποκατω της γης και επι  
της θαλασσης [εστιν] και τα εν αυτοις παντα ηκουσα λεγοντας

τω καθημενω επι του θρονου,

και τω αρνιω,

η ευλογια και η τιμη και η δοξα και το κρατος

εις τους αιωνας των αιωνων,

Ἀμήν.

<sup>a</sup> {Other mss read them kings }

<sup>b</sup> {#Ex 19:6 Re 1:5-6 }

(HCSB)

11 All the angels stood around the throne, the elders, and the four living creatures, and they fell on their faces before the throne and worshiped God,

12 saying:

Amen! Blessing and glory and wisdom  
and thanksgiving and honor  
and power and strength,  
be to our God forever and ever.

Amen.

Rev 7:11-12 (BYZa Greek Text)

11 Καὶ πάντες οἱ ἄγγελοι εἰστήκεισαν κύκλῳ τοῦ θρόνου καὶ τῶν πρεσβυτέρων καὶ τῶν τεσσάρων ζώων, καὶ ἔπεσον ἐνώπιον τοῦ ἁ θρόνου ἐπὶ τὰ πρόσωπα αὐτῶν, καὶ προσεκύνησαν τῷ θεῷ,

12 λέγοντες,

Ἀμήν: Ἡ εὐλογία καὶ ἡ δόξα καὶ ἡ σοφία  
καὶ ἡ εὐχαριστία καὶ ἡ τιμὴ  
καὶ ἡ δύναμις καὶ ἡ ἰσχὺς  
τῷ θεῷ ἡμῶν εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.

Ἀμήν.

1.2.3.1.9 Rev 11:15 (HCSB)

15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying,

**The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms,  
of our LORD,  
and of His Christ;  
and He shall reign for ever and ever.**

Rev 11:15 (BYZ Greek Text)

15 Καὶ ὁ ἕβδομος ἄγγελος ἐσάλπισεν, καὶ ἐγένοντο φωναὶ μεγάλαι ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ, λέγουσαι,

Ἐγένετο ἡ βασιλεία τοῦ κόσμου,  
τοῦ κυρίου ἡμῶν,  
καὶ τοῦ χριστοῦ αὐτοῦ,  
καὶ βασιλεύσει εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.

**1.2.3.1.10 Rev 11:17-19.****(HCSB)****17** Saying,

We give thee thanks, O LORD God Almighty,  
 which are, and wa, and arcoming;  
 because thou hast taken to thee thy great power,  
 and hast reigned.

**18** And the nations were angry,  
 and thy wrath is come,  
 and the time of the dead, that they should be judged,  
 and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets,  
 and to the saints, and them that fear thy name,  
 small and great;  
 and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.

**Rev 11:17-19 (BYZ Greek Text)****17** λέγοντες,

Εὐχαριστοῦμέν σοι, κύριε ὁ θεὸς ὁ παντοκράτωρ,  
 ὁ ὢν καὶ ὁ ἦν καὶ ὁ ἐρχομενος,<sup>a</sup>  
 ὅτι εἴληφας τὴν δύναμίν σου τὴν μεγάλην,  
 καὶ ἐβασίλευσας.

**18** Καὶ τὰ ἔθνη ὠργίσθησαν,  
 καὶ ἦλθεν ἡ ὀργή σου,  
 καὶ ὁ καιρὸς τῶν νεκρῶν κριθῆναι,  
 καὶ δοῦναι τὸν μισθὸν τοῖς δούλοις σου τοῖς προφήταις  
 καὶ τοῖς ἁγίοις καὶ τοῖς φοβουμένοις τὸ ὄνομά σου,  
 τοῖς μικροῖς καὶ τοῖς μεγάλοις,  
 καὶ διαφθεῖραι τοὺς διαφθείροντας τὴν γῆν.

**1.2.3.1.11 Rev 12: 10-12.****(HCSB)**

**10** And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven,  
 Now is come salvation, and strength,  
 and the kingdom of our God,  
 and the power of his Christ:  
 for the accuser of our brethren is cast down,  
 which accused them before our God  
 day and night.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Jo 1:7 For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is coming (PMPtcp in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist.

- 11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb,  
and by the word of their testimony;  
and they loved not their lives unto the death.**
- 12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens,  
and ye that dwell in them.  
Woe the earth and of the sea!  
for the devil is come down unto you,  
having great wrath,  
because he knoweth that he hath (*but*) a short time.**

Rev 12: 10-12 (BYZ Greek Text)

- 10 Καὶ ἤκουσα φωνὴν μεγάλην ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ, λέγουσαν,  
Ἄρτι ἐγένετο ἡ σωτηρία καὶ ἡ δύναμις  
καὶ ἡ βασιλεία τοῦ θεοῦ ἡμῶν,  
καὶ ἡ ἐξουσία τοῦ χριστοῦ αὐτοῦ:  
ὅτι ἐβλήθη ὁ κατήγορος τῶν ἀδελφῶν ἡμῶν,  
ὁ κατηγορῶν αὐτῶν ἐνώπιον τοῦ θεοῦ ἡμῶν  
ἡμέρας καὶ νυκτός.**
- 11 Καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐνίκησαν αὐτὸν διὰ τὸ αἷμα τοῦ ἀρνίου,  
καὶ διὰ τὸν λόγον τῆς μαρτυρίας αὐτῶν,  
καὶ οὐκ ἠγάπησαν τὴν ψυχὴν αὐτῶν ἄχρι θανάτου.**
- 12 Διὰ τοῦτο εὐφραίνεσθε, οὐρανοὶ  
καὶ οἱ ἐν αὐτοῖς σκηνοῦντες:  
Οὐαὶ τῇ γῆ καὶ τῇ θαλάσῃ,  
ὅτι κατέβη ὁ διάβολος πρὸς ὑμᾶς  
ἔχων θυμὸν μέγαν,  
εἰδὼς ὅτι ὀλίγον καιρὸν ἔχει.**

1.2.3.1.12 Rev 13: 9-10.

(HCSB)

- 9 If anyone has an ear,  
he should listen:<sup>a</sup>**
- 10 If anyone is destined for captivity,  
into captivity he goes.  
If anyone is to be killed with a sword,  
with a sword he will be killed.**

<sup>a</sup> Notice, unlike “He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches;” Re 2:7, 2:11, 2:17, 2:29, 3:6, 3:13, 3:22, the Church is absent from the earth from Rev 4:1 to 19:7, which describes the Marriage supper of the Lamb! This takes place in Heaven IAW the first portion of Rev. 19..

**Rev 13:9-10 (Greek)**

The following Greek Text has been taken from The UBS 4<sup>th</sup> Edition

9 *Εἴ τις ἔχει οὖς ἀκουσάτω.*  
 10 *εἴ τις εἰς αἰχμαλωσίαν,*  
*εἰς αἰχμαλωσίαν ὑπάγει<sup>4</sup>.*

*εἴ τις ἐν μαχαίρῃ ἀποκτανθῆναι*  
*αὐτὸν<sup>5</sup> ἐν μαχαίρῃ ἀποκτανθῆναι.*

**1.2.3.1.13 Rev 15:3-4.**

(HCSB)

**3 They sang the song of God’s servant Moses, and the song of the Lamb:**

**Great and awe-inspiring are Your works,  
 LORD God, the Almighty;  
 righteous and true are Your ways,  
 King of the Nations.**

**4 LORD, who will not fear  
 and glorify Your name?  
 Because You alone are holy,  
 because all the nations will come  
 and worship before You,  
 because Your righteous acts have been revealed.**

Rev 15:3-4 (BYZ Greek Text)

**3 Καὶ ᾄδουσιν τὴν ᾠδὴν Μωϋσέως τοῦ δούλου τοῦ θεοῦ,**

The following Greek Text has been taken from The UBS 4<sup>th</sup> Edition

*Μεγάλα καὶ θαυμαστά τὰ ἔργα σου,*  
*κύριε ὁ θεὸς ὁ παντοκράτωρ.*

*δίκαιαι καὶ ἀληθιναὶ αἱ ὁδοὶ σου,*  
*ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν ἐθνῶν<sup>1</sup>.*

**4** *τίς οὐ μὴ φοβηθῆ, κύριε,*  
*καὶ δοξάσει τὸ ὄνομά σου;*  
*ὅτι μόνος ὄσιος,*  
*ὅτι πάντα τὰ ἔθνη ἤξουσιν*  
*καὶ προσκυνήσουσιν ἐνώπιόν σου,*  
*ὅτι τὰ δικαιώματά σου ἐφανερώθησαν.<sup>2</sup>*

## 1.2.3.1.13 Rev 16:5-7.

(HCSB)

5 I heard the angel of the waters say:

You are righteous, who is and who was, the Holy One,  
for You have decided these things.

6 Because they poured out the blood of the saints and the prophets,

You also gave them blood to drink;  
they deserve it!

7 Then I heard someone from the altar say:

Yes, LORD God, the Almighty,  
True and righteous are Your judgments.

Rev 16:5-7 (BYZ Greek Text)

5 Καὶ ἤκουσα τοῦ ἀγγέλου τῶν ὑδάτων λέγοντος,

The following Greek Text has been taken from The UBS 4<sup>th</sup> Edition

Δίκαιος εἶ, ὁ ὢν καὶ ὁ ἦν, ὁ ὄσιος,  
ὅτι ταῦτα ἔκρινας,  
6 ὅτι αἷμα ἀγίων καὶ προφητῶν ἐξέχεαν  
καὶ αἷμα αὐτοῖς ἰδέδωκας πίνειν,  
ἀξιοί εἰσιν·  
7 καὶ ἤκουσα τοῦ θυσιαστηρίου λέγοντος,  
Ναὶ κύριε ὁ θεὸς ὁ παντοκράτωρ,  
ἀληθινὰ καὶ δίκαιαι αἱ κρίσεις σου!

## 1.2.3.1.14 Rev 18:2-18:8.

(HCSB)

2 He cried in a mighty voice:

It has fallen, {Other mss omit It has fallen } Babylon the Great has fallen! {#Isa  
21:9 Re 14:8 }

She has become a dwelling for demons,

a haunt {Or prison } for every unclean spirit,

a haunt {Or prison } for every unclean bird,

and a haunt {Or prison } for every unclean and despicable beast. {#Isa 13:20-  
22 }

*{Other mss omit the words and a haunt for every unclean beast. The words and  
despicable then refer to the bird of the previous line. }*

3 For all the nations have drunk the wine of her sexual immorality,

*{Other mss read have collapsed; other mss read have fallen }*

which brings wrath. {#Re 14:8 17:2 }

The kings of the earth have committed sexual immorality with her,

and the merchants of the earth have grown wealthy from her excessive luxury.

4 Then I heard another voice from heaven saying:

Come out of her, My people,

so that you will not share in her sins, {#Isa 52:11 Jer 50:8 51:6,9,45 2Co 6:17 }

**and of her plagues**

**you don't receive.**

**5 For her sins are piled up {Or sins have reached up } to heaven, {#Jer 51:9 }  
and God has remembered her crimes.**

**6 Pay her back the way she also paid, {#Jer 50:29 }**

**and double it according to her works. {#Isa 40:2 Jer 16:18 17:18 }**

**In the cup in which she mixed, {#Re 14:8 } mix a double portion for her.**

**7 As much as she glorified herself and lived luxuriously,  
give her that much torment and grief.**

**Because she says in her heart,**

**'I sit as queen;**

**I am not a widow,**

**and I will never see grief,' {#Isa 47:7-8 }**

**8 therefore her plagues will come in one day-- {Suddenly }  
death, and grief, and famine.**

**She will be burned up with fire,**

**because the LORD God who judges her is mighty.**

## Rev. 18:2-8.

The following Greek Text has been taken from The UBS 4<sup>th</sup> Edition

- Ἐπεσεν ἔπεσεν Βαβυλὼν ἡ μεγάλη,  
καὶ ἐγένετο κατοικητήριον δαιμονίων  
καὶ φυλακὴ παντὸς πνεύματος ἀκαθάρτου  
καὶ φυλακὴ παντὸς ὀρνέου ἀκαθάρτου  
[καὶ φυλακὴ παντὸς θηρίου ἀκαθάρτου]<sup>1</sup> καὶ  
μεμισμημένοι,  
3 ὅτι ἐκ τοῦ οἴνου τοῦ θυμοῦ τῆς πορνείας<sup>2</sup> αὐτῆς  
πέπωκαν<sup>3</sup> πάντα τὰ ἔθνη  
καὶ οἱ βασιλεῖς τῆς γῆς μετ' αὐτῆς ἐπόρνευσαν  
καὶ οἱ ἔμποροι τῆς γῆς ἐκ τῆς δυνάμεως τοῦ  
στρήνου αὐτῆς ἐπλούτησαν.<sup>4</sup>  
4 Καὶ ἤκουσα ἄλλην φωνὴν ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ λέγουσαν,  
Ἐξέλθατε ὁ λαός μου ἐξ αὐτῆς  
ἵνα μὴ συγκοινωνήσητε ταῖς ἀμαρτίαις αὐτῆς,  
καὶ ἐκ τῶν πληγῶν αὐτῆς  
ἵνα μὴ λάβητε,  
5 ὅτι ἐκολλήθησαν αὐτῆς αἱ ἀμαρτίαι ἄχρι τοῦ  
οὐρανοῦ  
καὶ ἐμνημόνευσεν ὁ θεὸς τὰ ἀδικήματα αὐτῆς.  
6 ἀπόδοτε αὐτῇ ὡς καὶ αὐτὴ ἀπέδωκεν  
καὶ διπλώσατε τὰ διπλᾶ κατὰ τὰ ἔργα αὐτῆς,  
ἐν τῷ ποτηρίῳ ᾧ ἐκέρασεν κεράσατε αὐτῇ  
διπλοῦν,  
7 ὅσα ἐδόξασεν αὐτὴν καὶ ἐστρηνίασεν,  
τοσοῦτον δότε αὐτῇ βασανισμόν καὶ πένθος.  
ὅτι ἐν τῇ καρδίᾳ αὐτῆς λέγει ὅτι  
Κάθημαι βασίλισσα  
καὶ χήρα οὐκ εἰμὶ  
καὶ πένθος οὐ μὴ ἴδω.  
8 διὰ τοῦτο ἐν μιᾷ ἡμέρᾳ ἤξουσιν αἱ πληγαὶ αὐτῆς,  
θάνατος καὶ πένθος καὶ λιμός,  
καὶ ἐν πυρὶ κατακαυθήσεται,  
ὅτι ἰσχυρὸς κύριος ὁ θεὸς ὁ κρίνας αὐτήν.<sup>5</sup>

## 1.2.3.1.15 Rev 18:10 (HCSB)

- 10 They stand far off in fear of her torment, saying:  
Woe, woe, the great city,  
Babylon, the mighty city!  
For in a single hour {Suddenly } your judgment has come.

**Rev 18:10 (BYZ Greek Text)**

**10 απο μακροθεν εστηκοτες δια τον φοβον του βασανισμού αυτης λεγοντες**

**The following Greek Text has been taken from The UBS 4<sup>th</sup> Edition**

*Οὐαὶ οὐαὶ, ἡ πόλις ἡ μεγάλη,  
Βαβυλῶν ἡ πόλις ἡ ἰσχυρά,  
ὅτι μὴ ὥρα ἦλθεν ἡ κρίσις σου.ᶜ*

**1.2.3.1.16 Rev 18:14.**

**(HCSB)**

**14 The fruit you craved has left you.**

**All your splendid and glamorous things are gone;  
they will never find them again.**

**Rev 18:14 (BYZ Greek Text)**

*14 καὶ ἡ ὀπώρα σου τῆς ἐπιθυμίας τῆς ψυχῆς  
ἀπῆλθεν ἀπὸ σοῦ,  
καὶ πάντα τὰ λιπαρὰ καὶ τὰ λαμπρὰ  
ἀπώλετο ἀπὸ σοῦ  
καὶ οὐκέτι οὐ μὴ αὐτὰ εὐρήσουσιν.ᶜ*

**1.2.3.1.17 Rev 18 16.**

**(HCSB)**

**16 saying:**

**Woe, woe, the great city,  
clothed in fine linen,  
and purple, and scarlet,  
adorned with gold,  
precious stones, and pearls;**

**17 because in a single hour {Suddenly } such fabulous wealth was destroyed!**

**And every shipmaster, seafarer, the sailors, and all who do business by sea,  
stood far off**

**18 as they watched the smoke from her burning and kept crying out:**

**“Who is like the great city?” {#Eze 27:32 }**

**Rev 18 16 (UBS Greek Text)**

**The following Greek Text has been taken from The UBS 4<sup>th</sup> Edition**

**16 λέγοντες,**

*Οὐαὶ οὐαὶ, ἡ πόλις ἡ μεγάλη,  
ἡ περιβεβλημένη βύσσινον  
καὶ πορφυροῦν καὶ κόκκινον  
καὶ κεχρυσωμένη [έν] χρυσίῳ  
καὶ λίθῳ τιμίῳ καὶ μαργαρίτῃ,*

(HCSB)

19 And they threw dust on their heads and kept crying out, weeping, and mourning: {#Eze 27:30 }

Woe, woe, the great city, {#Re 18:10,16 }

where all those who have ships on the sea

became rich from her wealth;

because in a single hour {Suddenly } she was destroyed.

20 Rejoice over her, heaven,

and you saints, apostles, and prophets, {#Re 12:12 }

because God has executed your judgment on her!

{Or God pronounced on her the judgment she passed on you; see #Re 18:6 }

Rev 18:19-20 (BYZ Greek Text)

19 Καὶ ἔβαλον χοῦν ἐπὶ τὰς κεφαλὰς αὐτῶν, καὶ ἔκραζον κλαίοντες καὶ πενθοῦντες, λέγοντες,

The following Greek Text has been taken from The UBS 4<sup>th</sup> Edition

Ὀὐαὶ οὐαὶ, ἡ πόλις ἡ μεγάλη,  
ἐν ἣ ἑπλούτησαν πάντες οἱ ἔχοντες τὰ πλοῖα  
ἐν τῇ θαλάσῃ ἐκ τῆς τιμιότητος αὐτῆς,

ὅτι μιᾷ ὥρᾳ ἠρημώθη.<sup>s</sup>

20 Εὐφραίνου ἐπ' αὐτῇ, οὐρανὲ  
καὶ οἱ ἅγιοι καὶ οἱ ἀπόστολοι καὶ οἱ προφῆται,  
ὅτι ἔκρινεν ὁ θεὸς τὸ κρίμα ὑμῶν ἐξ αὐτῆς.<sup>h</sup>

1.2.3.1.19 Rev 18 21-24.

(HCSB)

21 {The Finality of Babylon's Fall } Then a mighty angel {#Re 5:2 10:1 } picked up a stone like a large millstone and threw it into the sea, saying:

In this way,

Babylon the great city will be thrown down violently {#Jer 51:59-64 }

and never be found again. {#Re 16:20 18:11,14,22-23 }

22 And the sound of harpists and musicians,

and flutists, and trumpeters

will never be heard in you again; {#Isa 24:8 }

and no craftsman of any trade

will ever be found in you again;

and the sound of a mill

will never be heard in you again;

**23** and the light of a lamp  
 will never shine in you again;  
 and the voice of a groom and bride  
 will never be heard in you again. {#Jer 25:10 }

/All this will happen/

because your merchants were the nobility of the earth,  
 because all the nations were deceived by your sorcery,<sup>a</sup>

**24** and the blood of prophets and saints,  
 and all those slaughtered on earth, was found in you. {#Re 6:10 16:6 } {Lit in  
 her }

Rev 18 21-24 (BYZ Greek Text)

{21 και ηρεν εις αγγελος ισχυρος λιθον ως μυλον μεγαν και εβαλεν εις την  
 θαλασσαν λεγων}

The following Greek Text has been taken from The UBS 4<sup>th</sup> Edition

*Οὕτως ὁρμήματι βληθήσεται  
 Βαβυλῶν ἡ μεγάλη πόλις  
 καὶ οὐ μὴ εὑρεθῆ ἔτι.*

- 22** *καὶ φωνὴ κιθαρωδῶν καὶ μουσικῶν  
 καὶ αὐλητῶν καὶ σαλπιστῶν  
 οὐ μὴ ἀκουσθῆ ἐν σοὶ ἔτι,  
 καὶ πᾶς τεχνίτης πάσης τέχνης<sup>6</sup>  
 οὐ μὴ εὑρεθῆ ἐν σοὶ ἔτι,  
 καὶ φωνὴ μύλου  
 οὐ μὴ ἀκουσθῆ ἐν σοὶ ἔτι,*
- 23** *καὶ φῶς λύχνου  
 οὐ μὴ φάνη ἐν σοὶ ἔτι,  
 καὶ φωνὴ νυμφίου καὶ νύμφης  
 οὐ μὴ ἀκουσθῆ ἐν σοὶ ἔτι·  
 ὅτι οἱ ἔμποροί σου ἦσαν οἱ μεγιστᾶνες τῆς γῆς,  
 ὅτι ἐν τῇ φαρμακείᾳ σου ἐπλανήθησαν πάντα  
 τὰ ἔθνη·*
- 24** *καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ αἷμα προφητῶν καὶ ἀγίων εὑρέθη  
 καὶ πάντων τῶν ἐσφαγμένων ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς.<sup>4</sup>*

<sup>a</sup> Ancient sorcery or witchcraft often used spells and drugs. Here the term may be figurative-literal, that is, Babylon drugged the nations with her beauty and power. Actually, it probably has direct reference to drugs in our culture. Grk. <5331> {N-DSF} φαρμακεία pharmakeia far-mak-i'-ah; from 5332; medication ("pharmacy"), See Liddell & Scott Greek Lexicon (Unabridged)

(HCSB)

1 {Heaven Exults over Babylon } After this I heard something like the loud voice of a vast multitude in heaven, saying:

Hallelujah! {#Ps 104:35 105:45 } {Lit Praise Yahweh; the Gk word is transliterated hallelujah from a Heb Piel Imperative 1Pl; an expression of praise and is used in many places in the OT, such as #Ps 150 (13 times) 106:1. }

Salvation, glory, and power belong to our God,

2 because His judgments are true {Valid; see #Joh 8:16 19:35 } and righteous, {#Joh 8:16 19:35 Re 16:7 15:3 }

because He has judged the notorious prostitute who corrupted the earth with her sexual immorality; and He has avenged the blood of His servants on her hands. {#De 32:43 2Ki 9:7 Re 6:10 16:6 17:6 18:24 }

3 A second time they said:

Hallelujah! {See note at #Re 19:1 }

Her smoke ascends forever and ever! {#Isa 34:8-10 Re 14:11 }

Rev 19:1-3 (BYZ Greek Text)

{1 μετα ταυτα ηκουσα ως φωνην μεγαλην οχλου πολλου εν τω ουρανω λεγοντων}

The following Greek Text has been taken from The UBS 4<sup>th</sup> Edition

- Ἀλληλουϊά·  
ἡ σωτηρία καὶ ἡ δόξα καὶ ἡ δύναμις τοῦ θεοῦ ἡμῶν,  
2 ὅτι ἀληθινὰ καὶ δίκαιαι αἱ κρίσεις αὐτοῦ·  
ὅτι ἔκρινεν τὴν πόρνην τὴν μεγάλην  
ἣτις ἔφθειρεν τὴν γῆν ἐν τῇ πορνείᾳ αὐτῆς,  
καὶ ἐξεδίκησεν τὸ αἷμα τῶν δούλων αὐτοῦ  
ἐκ χειρὸς αὐτῆς.<sup>a</sup>*
- 3 καὶ δεύτερον εἶρηκαν,  
*Ἀλληλουϊά·  
καὶ ὁ καπνὸς αὐτῆς ἀναβαίνει εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.<sup>b</sup>*

**1.2.3.1.21 Rev 19:5.****(HCSB)**

**5 A voice came from the throne, saying:  
Praise our God,  
all you His servants,  
you who fear Him,  
both small and great! {Ps 115:13 }**

**Rev 19:5 (BYZ Greek Text)****5 Καὶ φωνὴ ἀπὸ τοῦ θρόνου ἐξῆλθεν, λέγουσα,****The following Greek Text has been taken from The UBS 4<sup>th</sup> Edition**

*Αἰνεῖτε τῷ θεῷ ἡμῶν  
πάντες οἱ δοῦλοι αὐτοῦ  
[καὶ] οἱ φοβούμενοι αὐτόν,  
οἱ μικροὶ καὶ οἱ μεγάλοι.<sup>d</sup>*

**1.2.3.1.22 Rev 19:6-8 (HCSB)**

**Note: this takes place in heaven prior to Christ's second coming to earth, so be careful of your Hermeneutics and your Eschatology. The bride of Christ the Lamb, has been in heaven since Rev 4:1 (Meta tauta, . . Come up hither . . Meta tauta) See outline of the book Rev 1 19.**

**6 {Marriage of the Lamb Announced } Then I heard something like the voice of a vast multitude, like the sound of cascading waters, {#Eze 1:24 43:2 Re 1:15 14:2 } and like the rumbling of loud thunder, saying:**

**Hallelujah—**

**because has begun to reign {See note at #Re 19:1 } our LORD  
the God, the Almighty,**

**7 Let us be glad, rejoice,  
and give Him glory, {#Mt 5:12 }  
because the marriage of the Lamb has come,  
and His wife has prepared herself.**

**8 She was permitted to wear  
fine linen, bright and pure. {#Re 15:6 19:14 }  
For the fine linen represents the righteous acts of the saints. {#Eph 2:10 }**

**Rev 19:6-8 (BYZ Greek Text)**

**6** Καὶ ἤκουσα ὡς φωνὴν ὄχλου πολλοῦ, καὶ ὡς φωνὴν ὑδάτων πολλῶν, καὶ ὡς φωνὴν βροντῶν ἰσχυρῶν, λέγοντες,

**The following Greek Text has been taken from The UBS 4<sup>th</sup> Edition**

*Ἄλληλουιά,  
ὅτι ἐβασίλευσεν κύριος  
ὁ θεὸς [ἡμῶν]<sup>2</sup> ὁ παντοκράτωρ.*

- 7** *χαίρωμεν καὶ ἀγαλλιῶμεν  
καὶ δώσωμεν<sup>3</sup> τὴν δόξαν αὐτῷ,  
ὅτι ἦλθεν ὁ γάμος τοῦ ἀρνίου  
καὶ ἡ γυνὴ αὐτοῦ ἠτοίμασεν ἑαυτὴν*
- 8** *καὶ ἐδόθη αὐτῇ ἵνα περιβάληται  
βύσσινον λαμπρὸν καθαρὸν·  
τὸ γὰρ βύσσινον τὰ δικαιώματα τῶν ἁγίων ἐστίν.<sup>4</sup>*

The translation by (HCSB) is as follows:

6 {Marriage of the Lamb Announced } Then I heard something like the voice of a vast multitude, like the sound of cascading waters, {#Eze 1:24 43:2 Re 1:15 14:2 } and like the rumbling of loud thunder, saying:

Hallelujah--because {See note at #Re 19:1 } our Lord God, the Almighty, has begun to reign!

7 Let us be glad, rejoice, and give Him glory, {#Mt 5:12 } because the marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife has prepared herself.

8 She was permitted to wear fine linen, bright and pure. {#Re 15:6 19:14 } For the fine linen represents the righteous acts of the saints. {#Eph 2:10 }



**Finis**

---

†	<b>The previous citation appears only once in the Bible (a Hapax Legomena) or all Biblical citations have been listed.</b>
<b>(ATRW)</b>	<b>A. T. Robertson Word Pictures In The New Testament</b>
<b>(barnes)</b>	<b>Barnes Notes on the Whole Bible</b>
<b>CAC</b>	<b>Charles Andrew Coates, An Outline Of Genesis, etc.</b>
<b>(Clark)</b>	<b>Adam Clark's Commentary (On The Bible)</b>
<b>(Eclectic Notes)</b>	<b>Notes from Eclectics (FWG, JND, WK, and others mainly those from the Plymouth Brethren persuasion.</b>
<b>(EWB)</b>	<b>E. W. Bullinger, Companion Bible (Appendices)</b>
<b>FWG</b>	<b>F.W. Grant</b>
<b>(Gill)</b>	<b>John Gill, John Gill's Expositor.</b>
<b>(HCSB)</b>	<b>2003 Holman Christian Standard Bible</b>
<b>(JFB)</b>	<b>Jamieson Fausset and Brown A Commentary, Critical Experimental and Practical, on the Old and New Testaments.</b>
<b>JND</b>	<b>John Nelson Darby</b>
<b>JND CW</b>	<b>John Nelson Darby, Complete Works</b>
<b>JND N&amp;C</b>	<b>John Nelson Darby Notes and Commentaries</b>
<b>(K_D)</b>	<b>Keil and Delitzsch, Old Testament Commentary.</b>
<b>(MHC)</b>	<b>Matthew Henry, Revised Matthew Henry Commentary</b>
<b>(NEC)</b>	<b>Norman E. Carlson, Also appears with comments enclosed in brackets such as { . . . . NEC }</b>
<b>(Poole)</b>	<b>Matthew Poole, Peoples New Testament</b>
<b>(RWP)</b>	<b>A. T. Robertson, Word Pictures In The Greek New Testament.</b>
<b>(SQL)</b>	<b>Stephen Quale, <i>Genesis 6 - GIANTS –Master Builders Of Prehistoric And Anciet Civilizations</i>, 7<sup>th</sup> Printing, © 2011, End Time Thunder Publishers.</b>
<b>(Scofield Notes)</b>	<b>C. I. Scofield Notes On The Bible</b>
<b>(Theme Index)</b>	<b>Online Bible Verse Theme Index (Larry Pierce)</b>
<b>(Trapp)</b>	<b>John Trapp's Commentary.</b>
<b>(TSK)</b>	<b>Treasury Of Scripture Knowledge</b>
<b>WK</b>	<b>William Kelley</b>

---

- 
- <sup>1</sup> HERMENEUTICS - *An Antidote For 21st Century Cultic And Mind Control Phenomena*, 2015, Create Space/AMAZON Publishers, ISBN-13: 978-11496028587, N. Carlson. 246 Pgs.
- <sup>2</sup> N. E. Carlson, LOCAL CHURCH DISCIPLINE - ITS USE AND ABUSE, 11 Nov 1993
- <sup>3</sup> A. P. Gibbs, WORSHIP, The Christian's Greatest Occupation, ECS Ministries.
- <sup>4</sup> Block, Daniel I.. For the Glory of God: Recovering a Biblical Theology of Worship (Kindle Locations 379-381). Baker Publishing Group. Kindle Edition.
- <sup>5</sup> The following is from Barnes Notes Is 49:1-6:
3. The only other opinion which has been extensively held, is that which refers the chapter directly to the Messiah. This was the opinion of the Christian fathers generally, and is the opinion of Lowth, Vitringa, Calvin, Hengstenberg, and of most modern interpreters. The particular reasons for this opinion will be more clearly seen in the notes at the chapter itself, particularly #Isa 49:1-9. In favor of this interpretation it may be observed in general
- (1) That if the other interpretations which have been referred to are unfounded, it follows as a matter of course that it must have reference to the Messiah. (2) The accurate agreement of the words and phrases in the prophecy with the character of the Redeemer, as developed in the New Testament, proves the same thing. (3) It is referred to the times of the Messiah in #Ac 13:47, and in #2Co 6:2.
- <sup>6</sup> *archaic* : to become swollen : OVERFLOW
- 2:** to have an effect for good or ill <new power alignments which may or may not *redound* to the faculty's benefit — G. W. Bonham>
- 3:** to become transferred or added : ACCRUE
- 4:** REBOUND, REFLECT
- Although it looks and sounds like a number of similar words (including *rebound*, *resound*, *abound*, and *redundant*), *redound* is a distinct term. It developed from Middle French *redunder*, which in turn came from Latin *redundare*, meaning "to overflow." In its earliest known English uses in the late 1300s, *redound* meant "to overflow" or "to abound," but those senses are now considered archaic. In current use, *redound* is often followed by "to," and the effect can be positive (as in our example sentences) or negative ("[It] probably would have redounded strongly to my disadvantage if I had pursued to completion my resolution...." - Joseph Heller, *God Knows*).
- <sup>7</sup> *THE SPIRITUALS – A Fact Book, An Exegetical Commentary On 1 Cor. 12-14*, 2015, Create Space/AMAZON Publishers, Create Space/AMAZON, , ISBN-13: 978-1508838159, N. Carlson, Galen Currah, 196 Pgs.
- <sup>8</sup> *THE SPIRITUALS – A Fact Book, An Exegetical Commentary On 1 Cor. 12-14*, 2015, Create Space/AMAZON Publishers, Create Space/AMAZON, , ISBN-13: 978-1508838159, N. Carlson, Galen Currah, 196 Pgs.
- <sup>9</sup> Jack T. Sanders, *THE NEW TESTAMENT CHRISTOLOGICAL HYMNS, Their Historical Religious Background*, 1971, Cambridge at the University Press.
- Ralph P. Martin, *CARMEN CHRISTI, Philippians 2:5-11 In Recent Interpretation And In The Settings Of Early Christian Worship*, © 1967 Cambridge University Press, Preface to the 1983 edition © 1983, Wm. B. Eerdmans Publishing Company.
- <sup>10</sup> The earliest known example of a complete notated musical composition (a song complete with lyrics) used a method of notation developed by the ancient Greeks. This piece of music is called the [Seikilos Epitaph](#), it is carved on a tombstone in Turkey, and it most probably dates from the 1st century AD. The Byzantine Empire, which grew from the Roman Empire with a new base at Constantinople, developed the equivalent of the Western "sol-fa" scale and a form of notation based on pitches being higher or lower than the previous one. The alternative to the "sol-fa" method of indicating the notes of a scale, is the letter system used today with notes represented by the letters A to G. This means of representing notes seems to have had its origin in "Boethian notation" developed by a Roman philosopher called Boethius in the 6th century AD.
- <sup>11</sup> HERMENEUTICS - *An Antidote For 21st Century Cultic And Mind Control Phenomena*, 2015, Create Space/AMAZON Publishers, ISBN-13: 978-11496028587, N. Carlson. 246 Pgs.
- <sup>12</sup> AN EXEGETICAL GRAMMAR OF THE HEBREW SCRIPTURES, Second Edition 2015, Create Space/AMAZON Publishers, ISBN-13: 978-11501001437, N. Carlson. 264 Pgs
- AN EXEGETICAL GREEK GRAMMAR OF THE NEW TESTAMENT AND LXX, 2015, Create Space/AMAZON Publishers, ISBN-13:978-1497597037, N. Carlson. 608 Pgs.

- <sup>13</sup> EXEGETICAL HOMILETICS, The A.B. Whiting – Milton Jones Methodology, 2015, Create Space/AMAZON Publishers, ISBN-13: 978-1499280364, N. Carlson. 349 Pgs.
- <sup>14</sup> H.I., *Eternity Magazine*, March 1965.
- <sup>15</sup> HERMENEUTICS - *An Antidote For 21st Century Cultic And Mind Control Phenomena*, 2015, Create Space/AMAZON Publishers, ISBN-13: 978-11496028587, N. Carlson. 246 Pgs.
- <sup>16</sup> *THE SPIRITUALS – A Fact Book, An Exegetical Commentary On 1 Cor. 12-14*, 2015, Create Space/AMAZON Publishers, Create Space/AMAZON, , ISBN-13: 978-1508838159, N. Carlson, Galen Currah, 196 Pgs.
- <sup>17</sup> Block, Daniel I.. *For the Glory of God: Recovering a Biblical Theology of Worship* (Kindle Locations 391-396). Baker Publishing Group. Kindle Edition.
- <sup>18</sup> As Rom 10:9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth Jesus as LORD, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved., says to Jews (Rom 9-11 are addressed to Jews. The The Hebrew Proper Noun יהוה : JeHoVah, LORD; in the Greek LXX, is translated by various declensions of Κυριος, 6256 times! Thus we see that this salvation formula contains an essential requirement for salvation, That is, Jesus The Messiah IS LORD.
- <sup>19</sup> Scripture arrangement courtesy of Jack T. Sanders, (The New Testament Christological Hymns, Cambridge At The University Press 1971, isbn:0-521-07932-2,171 pgs.
- <sup>20</sup> In classical hexameter, the six feet (rhythmic scheme) follow these rules:
- A foot (rhythmic scheme) can be made up of two long syllables (– –), a [spondee](#); or a long and two short syllables, a [dactyl](#) (– v v).
  - The first four feet (rhythmic scheme) can contain either one of them.
  - The fifth is almost always a dactyl, and last must be a spondee.
- A short syllable (v) is a syllable with a short vowel and no consonant at the end. A long syllable (–) is a syllable that either has a long vowel, one or more consonants at the end (or a long consonant), or both. Spaces between words are not counted in syllabification, so for instance "cat" is a long syllable in isolation, but "cat attack" would be syllabified as short-short-long: "ca", "ta", "tack" (v v –).
- Variations of the sequence from line to line, as well as the use of [caesura](#) (logical full stops within the line) are essential in avoiding what may otherwise be a monotonous sing-song effect.
- Although the rules seem simple, it is hard to use classical hexameter in English, because English is a [stress-timed](#) language that condenses vowels and consonants between stressed syllables, while hexameter relies on the regular timing of the phonetic sounds. Languages having the latter properties (i.e., languages that are not stress-timed) include Ancient Greek, Latin and Hungarian.
- The above classical hexameter has never enjoyed much popularity in English.

Courtesy of Wikipedia